

# Bahrain

**2016 Country Review**

**COUNTRY WATCH**

<http://www.countrywatch.com>

# Table of Contents

Chapter 1	1
Country Overview	1
Country Overview	2
Key Data	3
Bahrain	4
Middle East	5
Chapter 2	7
Political Overview	7
History	8
Political Conditions	9
Political Risk Index	32
Political Stability	46
Freedom Rankings	61
Human Rights	73
Government Functions	76
Government Structure	77
Principal Government Officials	82
Leader Biography	83
Leader Biography	83
Foreign Relations	85
National Security	92
Defense Forces	94
Chapter 3	96
Economic Overview	96
Economic Overview	97
Nominal GDP and Components	99
Population and GDP Per Capita	101
Real GDP and Inflation	102
Government Spending and Taxation	103
Money Supply, Interest Rates and Unemployment	104
Foreign Trade and the Exchange Rate	105
Data in US Dollars	106
Energy Consumption and Production Standard Units	107

Energy Consumption and Production QUADS	108
World Energy Price Summary	109
CO2 Emissions	110
Agriculture Consumption and Production	111
World Agriculture Pricing Summary	113
Metals Consumption and Production	114
World Metals Pricing Summary	117
Economic Performance Index	118
Chapter 4	130
Investment Overview	130
Foreign Investment Climate	131
Foreign Investment Index	133
Corruption Perceptions Index	146
Competitiveness Ranking	158
Taxation	167
Stock Market	167
Partner Links	168
Chapter 5	169
Social Overview	169
People	170
Human Development Index	171
Life Satisfaction Index	175
Happy Planet Index	186
Status of Women	195
Global Gender Gap Index	198
Culture and Arts	207
Etiquette	209
Travel Information	209
Diseases/Health Data	219
Chapter 6	225
Environmental Overview	225
Environmental Issues	226
Environmental Policy	227
Greenhouse Gas Ranking	228
Global Environmental Snapshot	239
Global Environmental Concepts	250

International Environmental Agreements and Associations	264
Appendices	289
Bibliography	290

# Chapter 1

## Country Overview

---

## Country Overview

### BAHRAIN

Bahrain -- a small Gulf island with a population of less than a million people -- has been headed since 1783 by the Al-Khalifa family, who expelled the Persians as rulers of the nation. Bahrain became a British protectorate in 1861 and remained under British jurisdiction until independence in 1971. The country is now a constitutional monarchy with an elected legislative assembly. King Hamad bin Isa bin Salman Al-Khalifa has ruled Bahrain since 1999. Endowed with smaller oil resources than its neighbors, Bahrain has turned to petroleum processing and refining and has transformed itself into an international banking center. Its economy has become one of the most advanced and diversified in the region. While the people of Bahrain enjoy a relatively high rate of literacy, the youth unemployment rate is well over 19 percent. In recent times, the Western-allied monarchy has hosted the United States Navy's 5th Fleet, as part of the effort by the United States Pentagon to respond to the influence of the Iranian military in the region. The country's religious split -- composed of a Sunni political elite and a large Shi'a citizenry -- has raised anxieties about the rise of Iranian power in Bahrain. After the fall of Saddam Hussein in Iraq, with a similar demographic composition as Bahrain, Iran has gained influence in that country. The unrest of 2011 led to worries about increased Iranian ascendancy in Bahrain, given the shifting political winds. Those anxieties prevail to date.

## Key Data

Key Data	
<b>Region:</b>	Middle East
<b>Population:</b>	1346613
<b>Climate:</b>	Arid; mild, pleasant winters; very hot, humid summers
<b>Languages:</b>	Arabic English Farsi Urdu
<b>Currency:</b>	1 Bahraini dinar (BD) = 1000 fils
<b>Holiday:</b>	Independence Day, 16 December (1971)
<b>Area Total:</b>	620
<b>Area Land:</b>	620
<b>Coast Line:</b>	161

## Bahrain

### Country Map





---

## Middle East

### Regional Map

---





# **Chapter 2**

## **Political Overview**

---

## History

Historically, Bahrain was once part of the ancient civilization of Dilmun and served as an important link in trade routes between Sumeria and the Indus Valley as long as 5,000 years ago. From 2000 to approximately 1800 before the common era, or B.C.E., the area of present-day Bahrain thrived as a major trading center in the region. This early period of Bahrain's history is also marked by Persian and Portuguese political domination. Following these periods of external rule, the al-Khalifa family came to power.

Since the late 18th century, the al-Khalifa family has, in effect, governed Bahrain. The family created close ties with Britain by signing the General Treaty of Peace in 1820. A binding treaty of protection, known as the Perpetual Truce of Peace and Friendship, was concluded in 1861 and further revised in 1892 and 1951.

This treaty was similar to those entered into by the British government with the other Persian Gulf (also called the Arabian Gulf) principalities. It specified that the ruler could not dispose of any of his territory except to the United Kingdom, and could not enter into relationships with any foreign government other than the United Kingdom, without British consent. The British promised to protect Bahrain from all aggression by sea and to lend support in case of land attack.

After World War II, Bahrain became the center for British administration of treaty obligations in the lower Persian Gulf (also called the Arabian Gulf). The British government announced its decision (reaffirmed in March 1971) to end the treaty relationships with the Persian Gulf sheikdoms in 1968. At that time, Bahrain joined the other eight states (Qatar and the seven Trucial Sheikdoms, which are now called the United Arab Emirates) under British protection in an effort to form a union of Arab emirates.

By mid-1971, however, the nine sheikdoms still had not agreed on the terms of union. Accordingly, Bahrain sought independence as a separate entity and became fully independent on August 15, 1971, as the State of Bahrain. Amicable international relations and political allegiance to the Arab League characterize the current government's foreign policies.

Note on History: In certain entries, open source content from the State Department Background Notes and Country Guides have been used. A full listing of sources is available in the

Bibliography.

---

## Political Conditions

### Political Institutions and Instruments

In 1973, the Emir enacted a new constitution, setting up an experimental parliamentary system and protecting individual liberties. Just two years later, however, in August 1975, the Emir disbanded the National Assembly. No date was announced for the reintroduction of representative institutions, though an unprecedented petition in 1994 and other forms of protest have called for their return.

In January 1993, the Emir appointed a 30-member Consultative Council (Majlis as-Shura) to contribute "advice and opinion" on legislation proposed by the cabinet and, in certain cases, suggests new laws on its own. Political unrest broke out in December 1994, including sporadic mass protests, skirmishes with local law enforcement, arson, and other forms of property damage.

In June 1995, the first Bahraini cabinet change in 20 years took place, producing mixed public response. In 1996, the Emir increased the membership of the Consultative Council to 40 and expanded its powers. The first session of the new Council began on Oct. 1, 1996.

Since 1994, the government has continually clashed with demonstrators demanding the release of Shi`ite leaders. After the arrest of Sheik Ali Salman, Shi`ite demonstrators rallied in widespread demonstrations, hunger strikes, and terrorist attacks. Relations with Iran deteriorated after Bahrain accused them of backing an insurrection, which Iran denied. In retaliation for terrorist attacks, the government executed several Bahraini men. The government also formed the Higher Council of Islamic Affairs to oversee religious activity. Anti-government demonstrations continued through 1997, as did criticism of the government's human rights practices.

### Political Progress

Emir Isa bin Salman al-Khalifa passed away on March 6, 1999 and was replaced by his son, Emir Sheik Hamad bin Isa bin Salman al-Khalifa. The current Heir Apparent is Crown Prince Sheik Salman, son of the present Emir. In mid-December 1999, the Emir pledged that increased democratization would be a priority for 2000 and beyond. In particular, he indicated that the country's elected municipal councils, which were abolished during the 1970s, would be revived, and further, that they would have a significant role to play in the future. Both men and women would be eligible to vote on the election of members to the councils. Still, the major legislative

entity - the National Assembly - which was abolished in 1975, remains a defunct governing organ in Bahrain to date.

On May 30, 2000, Prime Minister Sheikh Khalifa bin Salman Al-Khalifa made the landmark announcement that Bahrain's parliament, the Consultative Council, would be democratically elected and would include women legislators. Women took their seats for the first time at the beginning of the next parliament of the Council, which commenced in the fall of 2000. The Prime Minister broke the news in his address to mark the end of the second term of the Council.

In July 2000, the cabinet had been solely responsible for legislation in Bahrain, and only marginal steps towards democratization and respect for human rights had been taken. Freedom of association and expression had been severely restricted, and human rights groups continued to report serious human rights violations. Several opposition activists, detainees and prisoners had been released over the past years, but hundreds of anti-government protesters arrested continued to be held-most of them without charge or trial.

However, things changed drastically in 2001. In February 2001, Bahrainis overwhelmingly showed their support for political reforms put forward by the ruling family in referendum proposals. Under the proposals, which were initially due to come into effect in 2004, the country will become a constitutional monarchy with an elected lower chamber of parliament and an independent judiciary; more than 900 political prisoners and exiles were to be pardoned and the Emir abolished the State Security Law and the State Security Court, which was set up in 1995 after unrest by Shi'ite Muslims demanding reform.

On Aug. 22, 2001, the Emir of Bahrain, Sheikh Hamad bin Isa Al Khalifa, announced the establishment of a new advisory body, the Supreme Council for Women in Bahrain, to assist the government draw up policies on women's issues. The Council was comprised of fourteen members, appointed on the basis of their knowledge of women's issues, and chaired by Sheikha Sabeeka bint Ibrahim Al-Khalifa, the wife of the Emir. The Council's role was reported to be for the purpose of proposing public policy to the government on issues relevant to women and recommending amendments to existing legislation. In addition, the Emir was to refer specific issues to the Council for scrutiny. One of the first steps it planned to take was to draw up a national plan to review the situation of women and tackle the problems they face.

The year 2001 was a momentous year for Bahrain -- 2001 saw every political prisoner freed, all exiles invited to return home, security legislation scrapped, an independent human rights groups established and proposals contained in the National Charter of Action for a democratically elected parliament overwhelming endorsed by the people in a referendum.

On Feb. 14, 2002, Bahrain officially turned itself into a constitutional monarchy and allowed women to stand for office as part of the package of reforms established the year before. Bahrain's democratic reform process, which would see parliamentary elections in October 2002, has built

upon the country's traditional open society.

In recognition of the role played by Bahrain's diverse communities, the last session of the Consultative Council - before it was dissolved in preparation for democratic elections - saw Prime Minister Sheikh Khalifa bin Salman Al-Khalifa appoint members of Bahrain's Christian, Jewish and Indian communities as MPs. This receptiveness to the outside world has had economic benefits for Bahrain. Multinational companies, particularly financial institutions, have chosen to locate their regional offices in Manama, thus adding to the cultural diversity. Today, the country takes pride in its reputation as the Gulf's financial hub.

The extensive political reforms initiated by the King, Sheikh Hamad bin Isa Al-Khalifa, have freed all those involved in political violence, scrapped security legislation, and held democratic elections in which both men and women have the right to vote - what Amnesty International describes as a "truly historic period for human rights."

Bahrain's municipal elections in May 2002 were not just a landmark because they were the country's first national elections since 1971, but also because they witnessed the introduction of new polling technology, which Bahrain was now looking to export to other countries looking to improve the running of their elections. The technological system introduced in the municipal elections included electronic voting cards and an integrated website in the run up to the poll.

In the latest stage of the country's reform process, Bahrainis went to the polls on May 9, 2002, to elect democratic municipal councils. Women as well as men were entitled to vote and stand as candidates in the polls, which were the first local elections since 1957. Nationals of other Gulf Cooperation Council states resident in Bahrain were also entitled to vote, as were resident non-nationals who owned property in the country. More women voted than men voted, with over 51 percent of women casting their votes compared to 49 percent of men. As predicted the results showed victories for Islamist candidates in a number of wards. The Islamic National Accord, campaigning under the slogan, "The homeland is for all and all are for the homeland," made improving local services and equal opportunities the key issues of its appeal. Its well-executed campaign based on 'bread and butter' issues enabled it to reach out to voters beyond its core supporters.

The elections revealed the weakness of the secular, leftist and nationalist groupings, which won no seats in the first round of voting. The fragmentation of the left in to several political groupings made it more difficult for them to compete with Islamist candidates. Women candidates were also disappointed, with none of the thirty-one women standing winning seats on the councils. These were the first elections in which women participated since the 1950s, and it was expected in some quarters that women voters might favor fellow women. But the failure of women candidates was not a complete surprise. The experience of Qatar, where recent local elections also saw no women candidates gain seats even though both sexes had the franchise, was an indicator of Bahrain's result.

In response to the failure of female candidates, a group of women wrote an open letter to King Hamad, to urge the adoption of a quota system for future elections. They proposed that in future polls several constituencies should only be contested by women candidates.

### The Election Process

The conduct of the election, as well as the earlier campaign, were by all accounts a major success, with candidates and voters both expressing support for the professionalism and impartiality of the election officials. Each stage of the electoral process, from registration of candidates to the counting of ballots to the announcement of the results, was carried out in a transparent manner. Indeed, the government, aware that the international media was watching closely, viewed the elections as a way to showcase Bahrain's democratic development.

The government was keen to utilize the latest technology to provide information about polling and the campaign to voters. The Ministry of Information was particularly pleased with the interest in its election Web site, reporting over one million hits.

The month-long campaign gave the candidates an opportunity to get their programs across and listen to the views of voters, although some candidates said that they believed that in future election campaigns should be longer. In most countries though, month-long election campaigns - particularly for municipal polls - are considered the norm.

The May 9 elections were a prelude to the legislative elections on Oct. 24, 2002. With the autumn elections, the new National Assembly would have a fully elected lower-house and an appointed upper chamber, the Consultative Council, in a legislative system similar to that used in Britain and Canada. The lower-house would be the superior body, with the upper house providing a chance for minority viewpoints to be heard. Those political groupings that did well in the municipal polls were looking to maintain their momentum into the autumn's elections, while those that failed to win seats would be examining how they could do better next time.

On Oct. 24, 2002, parliamentary elections were held, the first in nearly 30 years. Authorities said the turnout was more than 50 percent despite a call by the four main political parties for a boycott.

Regional observers said the elections marked a 'remarkable progress' for the Islamic trends, which took 24 seats out of 40 distributed between the Sunni Islamic parties (20 seats ) and the Shiite (4 seats ).

The Al-Asala party, classified as extremist, won eight seats while the two al-Islah (reforms) and Shoura councils won 12 seats. The other seats were distributed between the independents and the "national" societies such as al-Mithaq society, which is considered as belonging to the ruling authority.



Remarkably, despite the fact that no woman actually won, the Bahraini women represented the first actual participation in political life in the Arab Gulf region -- and in a country which describes itself as unique among the other Gulf states in regard to its ethnic diversity (Sunni, Shiite and very small Christian and Jewish minorities).

### Political Developments (2003-2006)

As 2003 began, however, women continued to express dissatisfaction with the government, and law. In early January, seventy Bahraini women organized an hour-long silent sit in, in the courtyard of the ministry of justice in Manama demanding a unified civil status law. During the sit-in, the women raised banners with sayings such as "we demand a unified civil status law" and "No to mediation at the Sharia court."

The committee who organized the sit in, "Banner," said they were determined to continue its demands for government to "enact a unified civil status law, reform the Sharia judiciary, appoint qualified Sharia judges who are academically qualified." "Banner" said then it planned to propose a draft civil status law to the parliament.

As well, the group issued a statement renewing demands for increased due spending for divorcees, the right of women to divorce, the right to housing and the raising of marriage age to 22 for both men and women.

In late March 2003, just a few days prior to the start of the United States-led war against Iraq, Bahrain offered to host then-Iraqi President Saddam Hussein if he chose to resign and leave the country.

At that time, the king of Bahrain said his country was "ready to host the Iraqi President Saddam Hussein if he wants to live in it." Ironically, Bahrain was the headquarters of the fifth American fleet, which had a major role in the war against Iraq. Since Bahrain was president of the Arab summit, the offer was said to have been conveyed to Saddam Hussein "through diplomatic channels."

By late May 2003, Bahraini King Hamad bin Isa al-Khalifa had invited all Iraqi political groups to hold a national conference in Bahrain. Al-Khalifa said the king was eager to encourage a national dialogue as Iraqi citizens moved toward rebuilding their country.

As part of a long-awaited crackdown against Islamic unrest, Bahrain in late November 2003 drafted legislation imposing stiff penalties on those convicted of terrorism. The new laws were meant to be in accordance with those of other countries that had joined in the war against al-Qaida and related terrorist groups. Bahraini officials said the measures would involve revisions to the

criminal code and deal with a range of offenses classified as terrorist.

By the end of 2003, the country's government was facing some potential disruption to its status quo. Abdul-Hadi Ahmad Marhoun, the deputy first speaker of the Bahraini parliament, announced in December 2003 that the bloc of the democratic nationalist parliamentarians planned to propose a bill that would allow the foundation of political parties in Bahrain. Marhoun explained "we do not put restrictions on founding any type of parties." He added that the draft bill "defines the terms of reference of founding parties for the Ministry of Social Affairs and Labor, rather than the Ministry of the Interior."

Meanwhile, in mid-December 2003, the Bahraini opposition in Britain called on the King of Bahrain to re-enact the constitution of 1973 and stop violations of human rights against Bahraini citizens. The opposition also demanded ending discrimination against women, and for the halt of what it called an alienation of the greater majority of the Bahraini society from governmental and higher posts. In a statement, the chairman of the Bahraini center for human rights, Abdul Hadi al-Khawajah, said the reforms introduced by the government were positive, but not enough, especially in the area of enhancing values of equality, justice, the state of the law and honoring human rights.

In mid-January 2004, representatives of 40 workers trade unions, representing the private and public sector in Manama, held a conference to discuss and approve a constitution. They also elected the leadership of the country's first workers trade union.

In April 2004, the first female cabinet minister came to power with the appointment of Nada Haffadh as the Health Minister. A year later, another woman, Alees Samaan, chaired a parliamentary session. It marked the first time in the Arab world that a parliamentary session was led by a female. Following the occasion, the media reported that parliamentarians rushed to where she was seated to have their picture taken with her.

A month later, international relations rather than the domestic scene took center stage when there were protests in the streets of Manama -- a demonstration of sorts against the fighting taking place at the time in the Iraqi holy cities of Najaf and Karbala. The civil chaos led to the decision by the king to sack the interior minister. The Iraqi situation continued to hold resonance when in 2005 a Bahraini envoy was shot in Baghdad.

Meanwhile, relations with other countries continued on the political scene later in 2004 after Bahrain signed a free trade agreement with the United States. Several Arab countries, including Saudi Arabia, decried the deal because they believed it would stymie economic integration in the region.

In 2005, the fight for democratization was heating up as thousands of demonstrators took to the streets to call for a parliament of full-elected representatives. Human rights activists said that

scores of demonstrators were beaten by police, however, the Interior Ministry countered that the police were simply responding to attacks by civilians.

*Editor's Note:* The issue of the degree of democratization in Bahrain is an ongoing subject of debate. While human rights and democracy advocates say that Bahrain is hardly democratic, Islamists think that reforms have been far too drastic in the small Gulf state. The upper house of parliament in this constitutional monarchy is not elected, and in the lower elected house, many seats are filled by members of the monarchy. Still, citizens have managed to agitate for more elected representatives. Although judges hold authority over matters such as divorce in keeping with Islamic Shar'iah law, this is a Muslim country where alcohol is available, thus earning Bahrain the nickname, "the bar." While incidences of police authority move into the realm of abuse, as noted by the reaction of police to mass demonstrations, this is a rare Arab Gulf state in which there are several political groups campaigning on the basis of human rights and constitutional reform. In these various ways, democratization in Bahrain may well be regarded as a mixed bag of sorts.

In 2006, the United States-Bahrain free trade agreement, which dated back to 2004, was signed into law by the American President, George W. Bush, following ratification by the two houses of Congress in that country.

### Election of 2006

Bahrain's election of November 25, 2006 resulted in substantial gains for the country's Shi'ite Muslim opposition. In fact, Shi'ites -- notably those running under the umbrella of the opposition Al Wefag -- won at least 40 percent of the vote share and several seats at the political table in a country where Sunni Muslims have been dominant. That said, with the king still able to appoint a substantial number of legislators, the prospects for significant change in parliament was limited. Meanwhile, female and liberal candidates did not fare well at the polls. Only one female candidate running unopposed was elected, and no liberal candidates won representation.

The complete outcome of the election -- that is, the actual composition of the national parliament -- was yet to be determined on the basis of several run-off elections in key constituencies. Those were updated most recently in early 2007.

Meanwhile, election monitors said that turnout in the 2006 poll was high at over 70 percent, however, there were mixed views about the fairness of the election. While some election officials pointed to the high level of turnout as evidence that the elections had been carried out smoothly, about 2,000 people nonetheless took to the streets in the capital city of Manama to protest alleged election fraud and to demand the resignation of Prime Minister Khalifah bin Salman al-Khalifah. Ultimately, a Shi'a Muslim, Jawad bin Salem al-Oraied, was selected to be one of the country's deputy prime ministers.

### Recent Developments (2007-2010)

In 2007, the government of Bahrain offered amnesty to illegal foreign workers in that country. In September 2007, thousands of migrants from other countries working illegally in Bahrain were reported to be taking advantage of the amnesty policy.

By early 2008, migrant labor remained within the political purview when the issue of labor rights came to the fore. In the past, migrant workers -- legal and illegal -- traveled to Gulf states, including Bahrain in search of work. Until recently, they registered little discontent with their working conditions. However, about 1,300 migrant workers from India participated in a week-long strike in which they demanded higher wages. The sudden shift in the attitude of the normally compliant migrant workforce was attributed to a combination of rising inflation rates and changes in the exchange rate.

Note: About a third of Bahrain's population is composed of migrant workers from overseas.

In May 2008, Bahrain took the unprecedented step in the Arab world of appointing a woman of Jewish background to be an ambassador. Houda Nonoo was named as Bahrain's ambassador to the United States.

At the close of the year, Bahrain was able to foil an attempted terror attack. The country's authorities arrested a number of people who were alleged to have plotted to use crudely-made explosive devices to carry out attacks during national celebrations marking the anniversary of King Hamad bin Isa al-Khalifah's coronation. The motive of the suspects was unknown at the time, however, there were suggestions that the attempted attacks may have been linked to long-standing Bahrain's ruling Sunni Muslim elite and the Shi'a Muslim majority.

In April 2009, King Hamad bin Isa al-Khalifah's pardoned around 175 prisoners who had been charged with various offenses related to the violations of national security. Included in the list were 35 Shi'ites who were faced with charges of trying to overthrow the state.

Ahead of elections scheduled for October 23, 2010, the Middle Eastern country of Bahrain was moving toward heightened sectarian tensions and a state of emergency.

On August 17, 2010, four Shi'ite activists were arrested, including Abduljalil al-Singace, the spokesman for the Shiite organization Haq Movement for Liberty and Democracy. He was charged with inciting threats to national security. Three other members of the group were also arrested for similar charges, including "forming an organized network aiming to shake the security and stability of the country," according to news media in Bahrain. All four individuals denied the charges against

them as riots broke out across Bahrain in protests of their treatment.

Then in October 2010, 23 Shi'ite activists who were detained in a security crackdown were charged with terrorism and conspiring against the government. More than 250 activists were arrested in total. A trial for the 23 facing charges was set to begin at the close of October 2010 with all defendants facing life in prison.

Shi'ites have long complained that Sunnis have an electoral advantage due to the manner in which voting districts have been organized. At issue has been the fact that while Bahrain is home to a Shi'ite majority, the government has been dominated by Sunnis. This disconnection has increasingly become a source of political friction in Bahrain and could be the source of heightened ethnic tensions between the Sunni-led government and Bahrain's Shi'ite majority ahead of the elections.

Nevertheless, voters in Bahrain went to the polls on October 23, 2010 to determine the composition of the 40-seat lower house, where 35 seats were at stake. Election officials said that turnout was around 67 percent -- slightly down from the 72 percent of the electorate who went to the polls in 2006. The remaining five seats were already been secured by unopposed candidates. At the end of election day, with the votes counted, it was clear that Bahrain's Shi'ite opposition group, al-Wefaq, won 18 seats. Sunni Islamists won only three seats -- vast downturn in political fortune when compared to 15 seats won in the 2006 elections. It was possible they could increase their representation in run-off voting in seven of the nine constituencies still to be determined.

It should, of course, be noted that the elected parliament (lower house) of Bahrain has only limited powers to craft policies and provide government oversight. Ultimately, in this monarchy, legislation must yet be ratified by the 40-seat consultative council, whose members are directly appointed by the king.

## Unrest of 2011

### Special Report on Unrest in Bahrain

#### Background --

On Feb. 14, 2011, coming on the heels of the successful "Jasmine Revolution" in Tunisia and the "Nile Revolution" in Egypt, protesters took to the streets in Bahrain's capital of Manama. The police in Bahrain fired teargas and rubber bullets at the pro-reform demonstrators in an effort to disperse the crowds. As the situation calmed, helicopters were flying above the city while security forces patrolled the streets. Nevertheless, casualties were reported as a result of violence in villages surrounding Manama.

At issue for the protesters has been a demand for political reform and greater political rights in a country where a Sunni Muslim ruling family holds sway over a majority Shi'a Muslim population. Notably, they have demanded a new constitution, crafted by both Sunnis and Shi'as, that would provide for an elected prime minister. Also on their agenda has been the call for the release of political prisoners. But for the ruling powers of Bahrain, the priority has been to quell the spirit of discontent among the Shi'a citizenry, and avoid a revolt of the type seen in Tunisia and Egypt. To this end, King Hamad bin Isa al-Khalifa announced he would give 1,000 dinars (\$2,650) to each local family, while the government has suggested it might move to release youth prisoners.

Despite this pledge, demonstrations were continuing two days later. On Feb. 16, 2011, riot police stormed Pearl Square, which was functioning as a hub by the anti-government protesters, and reportedly fired tear gas and rubber bullets at the people gathered there, even beating some protesters as they expelled them from tents. These actions effectively drove away the protesters and destroyed the encampment that they had been occupying as they rallied for reforms.

Soon thereafter, Pearl Square was cordoned off from public access with barbed wire and an official sign was erected by the Interior Ministry declaring the protest camp to be "illegal." As well, the authorities in Bahrain banned protests and endowed the military with more powers of enforcement. Police checkpoints were established on major thoroughfares. It was clear that Bahrain was now in a state of lock down with tanks and armored carriers patrolling the streets, ensuring that no new demonstrations could gather steam. The ruling powers made clear that they would not allow prolonged protests, presumably out of fear that their collective fate would follow the path of Tunisia and Egypt.

Certainly, it was true that the crackdown in Bahrain seemed to have worked in suppressing the unrest at least temporarily. That being said, the uneasy quiet now on the streets had come at a high price. The main opposition group, Al Wefaq, said that a number of people had died as a result of the offensive by riot police on Pearl Square. As well, hospitals said that there had been hundreds of injuries, many of which required medical attention.

By Feb. 18, 2011, the situation in Bahrain was no less tense. Indeed, the level of tension was heightened as soldiers opened fire on thousands of protesters rallying towards Pearl Square, in defiance of the prevailing ban on demonstrations. As before, scores of people were being transported to hospitals for treatment -- some of them with gunshot wounds, according to the Associated Press. Several deaths were also reported while human rights activists were asking about the mysterious disappearance of at least 10 individuals. The scene on the ground in Bahrain was one of tear gas clouds and flying bullets -- of the live fire and rubber variety. People on the ground said that the security forces were firing on the people from snipers' positions or helicopters circling in the skies above. As well, the Associated Press reported that army units were using anti-aircraft weapons, attached to the tops of armored personnel carriers, to fire in the direction of the protesters.

This latest bout of violence ensued in the aftermath of a series of funerals for the victims who died in the previous days of protests. During some of the funeral ceremonies, people called for an end of the ruling Sunni dynasty in Bahrain. In fact, many citizens who at first had been calling for political reform were now demanding an end to paternalistic rule by the long-ruling Al-Khalifa family. It was clear that the authorities' hard line actions served only to enrage the protesters, ultimately contributing to a sharp shift in perspective, marked by angry defiance. Now the aspirations for political reform and greater political rights had been transformed into a strident and infuriated demand for the ousting of the Khalifa family from the helm of government.

Notably, as reported by the Associated Press, the notorious Shi'a Imam Isa Qassim in the anti-government village of Diraz called the events that occurred in Pearl Square "a massacre," while worshipers railed against the ruling powers, demanding that they leave office. Of course, on the other side of the equation, pro-government loyalists at Manama's Grand Mosque had a different interpretation of the situation in Bahrain. Adnan al-Qattan, the cleric leading prayers, called for people to protect the country and placed the blame on "foreign influences" for the chaos now sweeping across Bahrain.

Meanwhile, the United States and the United Kingdom respectively condemned the harsh tactics by the regime against the people. United States Secretary of State Hillary Clinton said the Obama administration in her country was deeply concerned about the situation in Bahrain and urged restraint. President Barack Obama himself condemned the violence against the protesters not only in Bahrain, but also in Libya and Yemen. He said, "I am deeply concerned about reports of violence in Bahrain, Libya and Yemen. The United States condemns the use of violence by governments against peaceful protesters in those countries and wherever else it may occur." He continued, "The United States urges the governments of Bahrain, Libya and Yemen to show restraint in responding to peaceful protests and to respect the rights of their people." United Kingdom Foreign Secretary William Hague also urged restraint. The European Union called for a halt on the assaults on peaceful protesters. From Switzerland, Navi Pillay, the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, noted that the response of some governments in the Middle East and the Maghreb to the mass protests had "illegal and excessively heavy-handed." Pillay was particularly critical of the use of military-grade shotguns by security forces in Bahrain.

Support for the regime of Bahrain was expected to come from the Gulf Cooperation Council, composed of Bahrain, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates. Bahraini Foreign Minister Khalid Al-Khalifa, speaking on behalf of the ruling dynasty, explained that the crackdown was necessary since the protesters were "polarizing the country." He also described the violence that ensued as "regrettable."

Bahrain's King Hamad bin Isa bin Salman Al-Khalifa appointed Crown Prince Salman bin Hamad Al-Khalifa to lead a dialogue "with all parties," in an apparent bid to quell the unrest. On Bahrain's State television, Crown Prince Salman conveyed his condolences for what he characterized as "these painful days" and urged national unity. He said, "We are at a crossroads. Youths are going

out on the street believing that they have no future in the country, while others are going out to express their love and loyalty. But this country is for you all, for the Shiites and Sunnis." The enraged citizenry of Bahrain was not immediately enthused about this overture after days of a harsh crackdown. Nevertheless, the crown prince's decision to withdraw the military appeared to have shifted the momentum in the favor of the people.

On Feb. 20, 2011, the anti-government protest movement and opposition groups said they would entertain the notion of talks with the Gulf state's ruling monarchy after their demands were met. Chief among those demands were the release of political prisoners, the resignation of the government, and an investigation in the deaths of protesters as a result of the chaos gripping the country. In other developments, as security forces pulled back from Pearl Square, the protesters descended once again on the site that had become the center of Bahrain's protest movement. Police, at first, tried to repel the protesters using tear gas and shot guns, but eventually withdrew, effectively leaving the demonstrators to take control of the square once again.

On Feb. 22, 2011, the streets of Manama were filled once again by protesters railing against the embattled monarchy. In a related development, a cadre of Bahraini army officers joined the protesters in demanding democratic reforms and the resignation of the government. At least one army officer was quoted on the record expressing regret over the violent actions taken against the demonstrators the week before. While helicopters were reported to have been circling overhead, there was no sign of an actual crackdown on the people, as was seen during the previous week. It was notable that the calls for the end to the monarchy were decreasing in favor of demands for a change in the government. A particular target of the wrath of the protesters was Prime Minister Sheikh Khalifah bin Salman, the king's uncle who has held that position for decades and has been reviled by the Shi'a population base of the country. That being said, the protesters were also making it clear that while there were grievances associated with the discrimination of the Shi'ite population, it was a secular movement with a strong sense of national identity.

In an apparent concession to the demonstrators, on Feb. 23, 2011, Bahrain's ruler announced that prisoners would indeed be released. King Hamad bin Isa Al Khalifa issued a formal decree releasing several Shi'ite activists who were accused of plotting against the state. United State Secretary of State Hillary Rodham Clinton, on behalf of the Obama administration, said that she welcomed the king's decree, noting that the move could potentially "initiate a meaningful dialogue with the full spectrum of Bahraini society." She continued, "As we have said, these steps need to be followed by concrete actions and reform." The United States chief diplomat also warned against any further use of force against the Bahraini civilian population saying, "There is no place for violence against peaceful protesters." This last statement appeared to be a reference to the deaths of civilians in clashes discussed above.

On Feb. 24, 2011, Bahrain's government said it was ready to open a national dialogue, with all issues available for discussion, in a bid to resolve the political unrest gripping the nation. Bahrain's



Sheikh Khaled bin Ahmed al-Khalifa -- the foreign minister -- indicated that all opposition factions would be invited to the table for talks, including a radical opposition figure -- Hassan Mushaimaa -- who was hoping to return to the country.

The Sectarian and Geo-political dimensions --

By the start of March 2011, there were fights between Shi'a and Sunnis in the streets of Hamad. Then, on March 6, 2011, protesters were surrounding a government building in Manama. While the scene did not turn violent, security helicopters hovered overhead and riot police were deployed through the streets of the city.

In mid-March 2011, anti-government rallies were again gathering momentum. Demonstrators, predominantly composed of youth, constructed barricades across a highway leading up to Bahrain's Financial Harbor -- a venue the protesters claimed was symbolically representative of the financial excesses of the monarchy. In the most violent confrontation since February 2011 when the "season of unrest" swept across the Arab world, including Bahrain, police fired tear gas and water cannons at demonstrators in an effort to disperse the crowds. Meanwhile, Bahrain's monarchy promised the opposition activists and protesters that a national dialogue was in the offing, and that it would seek to meet the demands of the anti-government protest movement. Sheikh Salman al-Khalifa said in a statement that the national dialogue would deal with augmenting parliamentary power, electoral reform, sectarian discrimination, and the problem of corruption.

It was not known whether the reform agenda and a national dialogue would gain positive resonance after troops from Saudi Arabia arrived in Bahrain to help ensure security. Apparently, Bahrain asked the Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC) to provide forces to guard the government installations, and the arrival of Saudi troops was the result of that request. Saudi Arabia's rapid response was attributed to the Saudi monarchy's concern that opposition protests by Shi'ites in Bahrain could fuel similar trends inside its own conservative Sunni-ruled borders. That being said, the United Arab Emirates and Qatar respectively said that they too intended to respond to Bahrain's call for security reinforcements.

For the Shi'ite opposition, the move was interpreted negatively and could well serve as a setback to the reconciliation movement seen of late. Indeed, the largest Shi'ite party, Wefaq, released a statement that read as follows: "We consider the entry of any soldier or military machinery into the Kingdom of Bahrain's air, sea or land territories a blatant occupation." Indeed, thousands of people joined protests outside the Saudi embassy in Manama to register their discontent with the intervention of foreign troops in Bahrain.

Perhaps seizing upon the geopolitical opportunity, Shi'a Iran entered the fray with Iranian Foreign Ministry spokesman, Ramin Mehmanparast, saying: "The presence of foreign forces and interference in Bahrain's internal affairs is unacceptable and will further complicate the issue." Not surprisingly, the Bahraini foreign ministry official characterized Iran's statement as "blatant

interference in Bahrain's internal affairs." Moreover, Bahrain moved to recall its ambassador to Iran for consultations.

Meanwhile, clashes were intensifying in the streets, leaving several people dead. But Bahrain's king was clearly set on a path to restore stability to the country and took the unprecedented measure on March 15, 2011, to declare a three-month state of emergency. Such emergency powers would allow security forces to close down protest camps at Pearl Square, disperse large gatherings, and impose curfews. Interior Minister Sheikh Rashed al-Khalifa explained the move saying, "In order for the situation to return to normal we have to establish order and security and ... stop the violations which have spread disturbances among the people of our dear country."

While the authorities in Bahrain may have viewed the situation through the lens of security, the imposition of what amounted to martial law would likely inflame the protesters. Indeed, the international community appeared to be cognizant of this potential with the United States warning about increased sectarian tensions and the United Kingdom urging restraint.

By the close of March 2011, the government of Bahrain was linking unrest in the country to Lebanon's Iran-backed Shi'a extremist militant group, Hezbollah. Bahrain's Interior Minister Rashed bin Abdullah Al-Khalifa accused Iran of organizing dissent in Bahrain, and even going so far as providing training for anti-government activists. In the United Kingdom-based al-Hayat newspaper, Interior Minister Rashed bin Abdullah Al-Khalifa was quoted as saying, "We have a lot of proof on that and we would make our accusations at the appropriate time."

With an eye on the geopolitical balance in the region, Bahrain's Shi'a opposition leader took pains to distance the protest movement from Iran and Hezbollah, while also demanding that Saudi troops exit the country. Sheikh Ali Salem warned Iran to stay out of Bahrain's internal affairs, saying at a news conference, "We urge Iran not to meddle in Bahraini internal affairs." He then added, "We demand Saudi Arabia withdraw the Peninsula Shield forces." Making it clear that Bahrain would not become a proxy war in the thrust for regional ascendancy between Shi'a Iran and Sunni Saudi Arabia, Sheikh Ali Salem said, "We do not want Bahrain to turn into a battlefield for Saudi Arabia and Iran."

#### Latest Developments --

By the close of the first week of April 2011, the political scene in this country was tense as a leading human rights activist -- Abdulhadi al-Khawaja -- was arrested and beaten by masked security forces, according to his daughter, Maryam al-Khawaja, who said her father offered no resistance but was brutally attacked anyway and held "incommunicado."

Khawaja's detention was the latest in a series of late night arrests of opposition activists, which have gained the attention of human rights groups. Khawaja -- a Shi'ite -- has been regarded as a respected figure among the activist community in Bahrain, but he has been simultaneously been

regarded as something of a political threat to the ruling powers as a result of his calls to overthrow the ruling Sunni monarchy.

Around the same period, it was apparent that efforts to find some common ground between the monarchy and the protesters had reached an impasse. The ruling powers instituted emergency laws, and security forces took up positions across the country, in what was clearly a crackdown on dissent. As well, they accused extremists, Iran, and the militant Lebanese group Hezbollah of helping to incite violent unrest and derailing any progress on finding a negotiated settlement.

As of early April 2011, at least 30 people had been killed in anti-monarchy/pro-democracy protests and 400 people, including opposition protesters, human rights activists, and bloggers, have been arrested. The government claimed it was justified in using hard-line tactics to stabilize the country, and warned there would be no leniency in regard to individuals deemed to be extremist.

The ardor of human rights activists was likely to be reinvigorated with the news on April 10, 2011, that two Bahraini Shi'a activists -- Ali Issa Saqer and Zakaraya Rashed Hassan -- died while in the custody of security forces. According to the Bahraini Interior Ministry, Saqer died when guards tried to restrain him as he "caused chaos." The ministry attributed Hassan's death to complications associated with sickle cell disease. Soon the number of opposition activists dying in Bahraini custody rose with the addition of a Shi'ite businessman, Kareem Fakhrawi. The Bahraini authorities said he died of complications associated with kidney disease. Al Wefaq, the main opposition party, attributed Fakhrawi's death to "mysterious circumstances," even as his relatives said that his bruised body hinted at signs of torture. Indeed, rumors of torture now abounded in Bahrain and would very likely strengthen the resolve of activists rallying for democratic change. For its part, Bahraini officials have denied accusations of torture.

Meanwhile, the government of Bahrain, in an effort to quell the protest movement, moved to disband two Shi'a opposition groups via the court. Both the al-Wefaq and the Islamic Action Association were the targets of a lawsuit filed by the government, with dissolution as the objective. Bahraini authorities said that both groups violated the constitution and were a threat to "social peace and national unity." Already, as noted above, the national government had imposed emergency rule. Then, at the close of April 2011, Bahraini authorities made clear that dissent could yield the ultimate price when a court convicted and sentenced a number of protesters to death for their association in the deaths of two police officers in anti-government demonstrations. Other protesters were sentenced to life in prison. Human rights groups have decried these draconian measures and argued that the defendants were subject to trial behind closed doors and denied proper legal counsel.

Note that in May 2011, Bahrain's King Hamad al-Khalifa said that the prevailing state of emergency would end on June 1, 2011. Nevertheless, more than 20 people -- including opposition and human rights activists -- would face trial for inciting unrest. The government accused the defendants of attempting "to topple the regime forcibly in collaboration with a terrorist

organization working for a foreign country." Already, more than 40 doctors and nurses were prosecuted for supporting the cause of protesters seeking to bring down the government. As well, by mid-month, the members of Bahrain's major opposition party, al-Wefaq, had resigned from parliament in protest of the government's crackdown on dissent. This signaled the departure of the largest bloc within the elected legislative chamber.

At the start of June 2011, as promised, the state of emergency was brought to an end. Yet by June 5, 2011, Bahraini police was carrying out a crackdown on crowds marching in a Shi'ite religious festival. The police used tear gas, rubber bullets and sound grenades to break up the rally. Members of the Shi'ite opposition group, al-Wefaq, complained that such religious gatherings had taken place in Bahrain in the past without any intervention from state authorities. As stated by Sayyed Hady from al-Wefaq, "This event is so, so normal in Bahrain, we've been doing it for centuries ... the authorities said they won't attack religious events, but this is what they did." It should be noted that while some of those in the marches appeared to be participating in a religious endeavor, there were some marchers who shouted political and anti-government slogans.

At the close of August 2011, Bahraini youth took to the streets in a renewed spurt of anti-government protests, resulting in small-scale clashes with security forces. These protests could not compare to the flare of violence months earlier between protesters and security forces, who were charged with carrying out a hard line crackdown on behalf of the ruling monarchy. That being said, this situation in August 2011 yielded deadly consequences for at least one person. Indeed, in the village of Sitra, a 14-year old youth was killed after being hit by a tear-gas canister fired by Bahraini security forces trying to disperse the demonstrators.

Bahraini officials said that the death occurred while the police officers were doing their jobs and dispersing a small group of people. They also said that an investigation was in the offing. According to the Bahrain Youth Society for Human Rights, however, Bahraini security forces used "excessive force" in their efforts to quell the protest. It was a view echoed by the victim's family, who argued that the police over-reached in their reaction to the protests. As noted by an uncle of the victim in an interview with the Associated Press, "They [the police] are supposed to lob the canisters of gas, not shoot them at people. Police used it as a weapon."

Note:

On Nov. 23, 2011, Bahrain's King Sheik Hamad bin Isa bin Salman al-Khalifa promised to institute a reform agenda in his country to prevent further abuses by security forces on civilians. The move came as an independent report was released, which charged Bahrain's authorities with using "excessive force" against the mainly Shi'a Muslim protesters in a crackdown month earlier, during that country's version of the "Arab Spring" that spread across the region.

Protests in Bahrain emanated from the predominantly Shi'a Muslim opposition, in a country where

that religious sect forms the majority, while the political elite is composed of the ruling Sunni royal family. The scenario was ripe for sectarian strife, and indeed, as noted in the 500-page report by the Bahrain Independent Commission, there was evidence that a number of protesters who had been detained during Bahrain's uprising had been subject to illegal arrests, unfair trials, and systematic torture by security forces. The report -- scathing in its assessment -- came as something of a surprise in a part of the world where such criticism of the ruling authorities has been a rare occurrence.

King Hamad showed contrition in the face of these findings and promised that "those painful events won't be repeated." The Bahraini monarch emphasized that his country would never again be plagued by "intimidation and sabotage." Moreover, he said, "Nor do we want, ever again, to discover that any of our law enforcement personnel have mistreated anyone." King Hamad noted that the report by the Bahrain Independent Commission would serve to open a new chapter in the country's history and pledged to reform Bahrain's laws to protect freedom of speech and other basic rights.

#### Update on other political developments:

Partial parliamentary elections were to be held in Bahrain on Sept. 24, 2011. At stake were a handful of the 40 seats in the elected Council of Representatives or Chamber of Deputies. Those 18 seats had been won by Bahrain's Shi'ite opposition group, al-Wefaq, in the October 2010 elections, but were abandoned by the Shi'ite lawmakers as an act of protest against the brutal crackdown by the Bahraini authorities in the early part of 2011 as the Arab Spring swept through the region. With those seats to be filled, citizens were set to return to the polls although Shi'ite political factions have called for a election boycott.

Ahead of the elections, security was heightened in Bahrain, with police establishing checkpoints and patrols, especially around Pearl Square, which had stood as "Ground Zero" of the anti-government movement during the protests that rocked the country months earlier. On election day, turnout was reported to be low -- an element pointed to by al-Wefaq, who had themselves called for a boycott. There were a number of arrests of people accused of attempting to disrupt the elections. Ultimately, the presence of opposition members in parliament after these elections was expected to be limited.

It should, of course, be noted that the elected parliament (lower house) of Bahrain has only limited powers to craft policies and provide government oversight. Ultimately, in this monarchy, legislation must yet be ratified by the 40-seat consultative council, whose members are directly appointed by the king.

## The Reform Agenda

In mid-January 2012, King Hamad bin Isa al-Khalifa of Bahrain announced a political reform agenda that would convey more power on the country's parliament, including the ability to approve or reject government programs. King Hamad bin Isa al-Khalifa also revealed proposed amendments to Bahrain's Constitution, which he said were designed to "reflect the popular will in the formation of the government." Those proposed amendments included the power of the parliament to monitor the government, the right of members of parliament to question cabinet ministers, and the right to subject cabinet ministers to votes of no confidence. Of course, the amendments would have to be passed legislatively through the National Assembly before actual implementation.

King Hamad bin Isa al-Khalifa said that the reform package was based on recommendations made via the 2011 national dialogue, which was itself an outgrowth of the so-called reformist "Arab Spring" that spread across the region. Introducing the reform package, he said: "Our loyal people have demonstrated that their will, despite all events, is devoted to continuing the reform project, preserving the achievements of the Charter and the Constitution, and accelerating progress and momentum through constitutional institutions."

On March 20, 2012, Bahrain's King Hamad bin Isa al-Khalifa said his country was ready for political reform. The Bahraini king was referring to the findings of a national commission report that was intended to detail progress on the country's process of national dialogue, which he introduced several months earlier, and on a political reform agenda called for by the king. For his part, King Hamad bin Isa al-Khalifa said the "doors to dialogue were, and remain, open."

The king's announcement came in the aftermath of the release of a report on the handling of Bahrain's uprising in the so-called "Arab Spring" that spread across the region in 2011. At issue was the hardline crackdown by the political powers against the opposition in Bahrain over the course of several months in 2011, the detainment and abusive treatment of human rights activist, the repression of the largely Shi'a opposition by the Sunni elite, as well as the need for political reform. In the months after the crackdown, as critiques -- both official and unofficial -- emerged about the harsh handling of the unrest, King Hamad showed contrition promised that "those painful events won't be repeated." Making good on that promise, in late 2011, King Hamad bin Isa al-Khalifa promised to institute a reform agenda.

Among the proposed reforms introduced at that time were provisions for more power on the country's parliament, government oversight particularly the right of parliament to question cabinet and advance confidence votes, as well as changes to Bahrain's Constitution that were designed to "reflect the popular will in the formation of the government."

In 2012, the report claimed that progress had been advanced in reforming the police and judiciary, as well as in the realms of education and media. It should be noted, though, that the political

---

opposition in Bahrain expressed skepticism that real change would, in actuality, be implemented in the future, despite the king's assertion that the country was ready for reform.

### Update

In the spring of 2012, ahead of Bahrain's Formula 1 Grand Prix, clashes broke out in the Middle Eastern country as protesters took the streets.

The unrest was a repeat of the mass demonstrations that rocked Bahrain a year earlier, as protesters demanded more democratic rights when the so-called "Arab Spring" took root across the region. That uprising led to a crackdown by the government and the deaths of several people, as well as the cancellation of the 2011 Formula 1 Grand Prix due to security concerns.

In April 2012, various parts of the country were again rocked with violent clashes between pro-democracy activists and police. In Diraz outside the capital of Manama, police fired tear gas and stun grenades at protesters in an attempt to disperse the crowds; for their part, protesters hurled petrol bombs at security forces. As tens of thousands of protesters participated in their "days of rage," human rights groups noted that scores of people had been injured as a result of an excessive use of tear gas by police. The scene turned grim when the body of an activist was discovered in a Shi'a village close to Manama. Bahraini officials said that they would launch an investigation into the killing. They also deployed armored vehicles to the streets of the capital with an eye on ensuring secure conditions ahead of the 2012 Grand Prix.

In February 2013, violent demonstrations marked the second anniversary of a Sh'ite uprising in Sunni-ruled Bahrain. The protests went on for several days, and involved gasoline bombs, firebombs, as well as the hurling of steel rods and stones. One Bahraini police officer was shot to death during an attack by rioters in the city of Sehla, while a youth died as a result of police gunfire during clashes in a village close to the capital of Manama.

By the third week of February 2013, Bahraini authorities were saying that they had foiled an Iranian-backed terror plot that targeted military and civil installations as well as certain public figures. The public security chief, Major General Tariq Al Hassan, accused an Iranian national, Abu Nasser, of dispatching funds to a terror cell named "Army of Imam," presumably to carry out the operation. As well, five suspects linked with the terror cell were arrested in Bahrain and Oman. Initial investigations in Bahrain indicated that the suspects were recruited by two Iranian-based Bahrainis and were trained to use firearms as well as explosives, and instructed in surveillance and the collection of intelligence. Moreover, Bahrain's Interior Minister Sheikh Rashid bin Abdullah al-Khalifa himself confirmed that a "terrorist cell" linked to Iran and Lebanon had been uncovered.

For its part, Iranian politicians dismissed the claimed of an Iran-linked terrorist cell. Indeed, Hoseyn Naqavi Hoseyni, the spokesman of Iran Majlis Committee on National Security and Foreign Policy, described the allegation as part of Bahrain's campaign of "Iranophobia." Meanwhile, a Lebanese member of parliament and leader of the Free Patriotic Movement, Michel Aoun, actively entered the Shi'ite-Sunni fracas in Bahrain when he accused the international community and the Arab League for failing to support Bahrain's Shi'ite protest movement. It should be noted that Aoun's Free Patriotic Movement has been Hezbollah's main Christian ally in Lebanon.

On Sept. 18, 2013, Bahrain's chief prosecutor linked the leader of the opposition al-Wefaq coalition with terrorism. Nayef Yousif announced that Bahraini investigators had concluded that a key official of al-Wefaq was affiliated with an unnamed terrorist organization. While Yousif did not name the particular individual, the news agency CNN identified the al-Wefaq leader as Khalil al-Marzooq. Indeed, Marzooq was reported to have offered an incendiary speech a week earlier in which he advocated violence. For its part, al-Wefaq said the claims by the prosecutor were politically motivated. Such claims were not a new phenomenon on the landscape in Bahrain. Critics have long accused the government of using terrorism concerns and claims to persecute political rivals, and have pointed to the decision by Bahrain to revoke the citizenship of 31 people, claiming they were threats to national security. But the Bahraini authorities have made clear that unrest in the country could be laid at the door of the opposition al-Wefaq movement.

#### Election Note:

Legislative elections were set to take place in Bahrain in November 2014. The country's legislative branch of government is a bicameral National Assembly, consisting of the Consultative Council (40 members appointed by the King) and the Council of Representatives or Chamber of Deputies (40 seats; members are directly elected to serve four-year terms). As such, the action in these elections would be in the lower house -- the Council of Representatives or Chamber of Deputies. It should, of course, be noted that the elected parliament (lower house) of Bahrain has only limited powers to craft policies and provide government oversight. Ultimately, in this monarchy, legislation must yet be ratified by the 40-seat consultative council, whose members are directly appointed by the king.

The last elections were held in October 2010. In those elections, Bahrain's Shi'ite opposition group, al-Wefaq, won 18 seats. Sunni Islamists won only three seats -- a vast downturn in political fortune when compared to 15 seats won in the 2006 elections. As well, Minbar (Sunni Muslim Brotherhood) won two seats, while independents took 17 seats.

Partial elections were held in Bahrain a year later in 2011 after the Shi'ite opposition group, al-Wefaq, abandoned their seats as an act of protest against the crackdown by the Bahraini authorities



in the early part of 2011 as the Arab Spring swept through the region. With those seats to be filled, citizens returned to the polls, which were boycotted by certain key Shi'ite political factions, including al-Wefaq.

Now in 2014, fresh elections were set to be held. As before, a significant opposition boycott was announced that included participation from four political groups, including al-Wefaq. This time, the rationale for the boycott was the opposition's claim that the election would be a farce and the results would be "fully controlled by the ruling authority."

Information Minister Samira Rajab refrained from directly responding to this charge, but in communications with Reuters News referred to a statement she made in which she asserted that the election was open to all who chose to participate. Rajab also referenced the sectarian element in Bahrain's affairs, along with external interest entities, as she said to the media, "They [the opposition groups] tend to raise the banner of a boycott in an attempt to open the door to foreign interference in our domestic affairs."

At issue was the fact that Bahrain-- a small Gulf island with a population of less than a million people -- has been headed since 1783 by the Al-Khalifa family, who expelled the Persians as rulers of the nation. British jurisdiction prevailed from 1861 until independence in 1971. Today, the Sunni leadership has been aligned with the Sunni monarchy of Saudi Arabia and allied itself with the West due to the risk of terrorism emanating from the region. Bahrain regards the Shi'a opposition as a threat to national security and has concerns of Shi'a Iran intruding in domestic affairs on behalf of the Shi'a opposition and its supporters. For that group, they have continued to accuse the Bahraini leadership of discriminating against Shi'ites.

Indeed, the country's religious split -- composed of a Sunni political elite and a large Shi'a citizenry -- has raised anxieties about the rise of Iranian power in Bahrain. After the fall of Saddam Hussein in Iraq, with a similar demographic composition as Bahrain, Iran has gained influence in that country. The unrest of 2011 led to worries about increased Iranian ascendancy in Bahrain, given the shifting political winds.

Note: On election day, after voters went to the polls and the ballots were counted, all indications were that pro-government candidates had won the most seats in parliament. Of note was the fact that despite a boycott by the main opposition group, al-Wefaq, as many as 13 independent Shi'ite candidates had nonetheless managed to win seats in the legislative body. Of particular note was the fact that three of these 13 independent Shi'ite winning candidates were women. Other winners included candidates from Sunni Islamist blocs, including the Muslim Brotherhood's Islamic Menbar group.

### Foreign Relations Note

---

In January 2016, the Middle East was ensconced in a regional diplomatic crisis. Ties between Shi'a Iran and Sunni Saudi Arabia reached a new low at the start of 2016 due to Saudi Arabia's execution of a prominent Shi'a cleric. Sheikh Nimr al-Nimr was one of 47 individuals executed by Saudi Arabia for terrorism offenses. Iranian authorities were vociferous in noting that far from being a terrorist, Sheikh Nimr was simply a peaceful martyr expressive in his opposition to Saudi Arabia's ruling regime. Iran's Ayatollah Ali Khamenei made clear that Sheikh Nimr al-Nimr had been executed precisely for his political views as he declared via the social media outlet, Twitter, "The only act of #SheikhNimr was outspoken criticism." For these reasons, Ayatollah Ali Khamenei vowed that retribution in the form of "divine revenge" would be upon Saudi Arabia, noting via Twitter that the "unfairly spilled blood of oppressed martyr #SheikhNimr will affect rapidly & divine revenge will seize Saudi politicians." For its part, Saudi Arabia dismissed any criticism of its actions. In fact, the Saudi government has insisted that it had the right to enforce the law, which included exacting punishment, while also registering its anger over Iran's "blatant interference" in its internal affairs.

The situation deteriorated on Jan. 2, 2016 when angry Iranian protesters stormed the Saudi embassy in Tehran, setting the building ablaze before being repelled by security personnel. A day later on Jan. 3, 2015, hundreds of angry protesters had gathered outside the diplomatic compound. Protests were also erupting outside of Iran.

Saudi Arabia moved to cut diplomatic ties with Iran on Jan. 3, 2016. The decision came in the aftermath of the storming of the Saudi embassy in Tehran. Saudi Foreign Minister Adel al-Jubeir said that all his country's diplomats would be recalled from Iran while Iranian diplomats would be given 48 hours to depart Saudi Arabia. As well, Foreign Minister Jubeir said trade links with Iran would be severed and air traffic links halted, however, Iranian pilgrims seeking to travel to holy sites in Mecca and Medina would be permitted into Saudi Arabia. Foreign Minister Jubeir said Saudi Arabia would not allow Iran to undermine its right to security, and accused Iran of "planting terrorist cells in the region." He added, "Iran's history is full of negative interference and hostility in Arab issues, and it is always accompanied by destruction."

Soon thereafter, Bahrain, Djibouti, and Sudan joined Saudi Arabia in severing ties with Iran, while United Arab Emirates downgraded its ties and diplomatic staff. Kuwait, Qatar, and Comoros also joined this group of Arab countries as it recalled its ambassador from Iran.

For its part, Iran reacted by accusing Saudi Arabia of "continuing the policy of increasing tension and clashes in the region." A spokesperson for the Iranian Foreign Ministry, Hossein Jaber Ansari, said: "Saudi Arabia sees not only its interests but also its existence in pursuing crises and confrontations and attempts to resolve its internal problems by exporting them to the outside."

It should be noted that these moves by Saudi Arabia, coupled with Iran's angry reaction was most

likely to fuel the existing sectarian hostility between the two countries, as they attempt to gain political ascendancy in the region. During the course of the previous year, sectarian hostilities between Shi'a Iran and Sunni Saudi Arabia were playing out on proxy terrain in Yemen, with Iran supporting the Shi'ite Zaidi Houthi movement, and with Saudi Arabia supporting the Hadi government forces -- both of which were on a collision course. The two countries also have not seen eye to eye on the Syrian civil war. The execution of a Shi'a cleric by Saudi Arabia, though, would bring the antagonism between Iran and Saudi Arabia into more direct light, with possible deleterious consequences to come across the region. Hassan Nasrallah, the leader of the extremist Shi'a Hezbollah movement, referred to this very possibility as he accused the Saudi ruling regime of seeking to ignite a war between Sunni and Shia Muslims across the globe.

Given this dire possibility, there were questions as to why Saudi Arabia would even bother to go forward with the executions and thus accentuate Shi'a-Sunni sectarian antagonism. The answer was, very likely, a matter of political expediency on the domestic scene. While Saudi Arabia was home to a Sunni majority and Shi'a minority population, it is largely reliant on the Sunni Wahhabist population for support. As a result, taking a harsh stand against the Shi'ite population has been part of a clear strategy to manipulate the sectarian division in Saudi kingdom and shore up conservative Sunni support for the benefit of the House of Saud.

#### Editor's Note:

Bahrain -- a small Gulf island with a population of less than a million people -- has been headed since 1783 by the Al-Khalifa family, who expelled the Persians as rulers of the nation. Bahrain became a British protectorate in 1861 and remained under British jurisdiction until independence in 1971. The country is now a constitutional monarchy with an elected legislative assembly. King Hamad bin Isa bin Salman Al-Khalifa has ruled Bahrain since 1999. Endowed with smaller oil resources than its neighbors, Bahrain has turned to petroleum processing and refining and has transformed itself into an international banking center. Its economy has become one of the most advanced and diversified in the region. While the people of Bahrain enjoy a relatively high rate of literacy, the youth unemployment rate is well over 19 percent. In recent times, the Western-allied monarchy has hosted the United States Navy's 5th Fleet, as part of the effort by the United States Pentagon to respond to the influence of the Iranian military in the region. The country's religious split -- composed of a Sunni political elite and a large Shi'a citizenry -- has raised anxieties about the rise of Iranian power in Bahrain. After the fall of Saddam Hussein in Iraq, with a similar demographic composition as Bahrain, Iran has gained influence in that country. The unrest of 2011 led to worries about increased Iranian ascendancy in Bahrain, given the shifting political winds.

-- January 2016

*Written by Dr. Denise Youngblood Coleman, Editor in Chief and Executive Vice President, [www.countrywatch.com](http://www.countrywatch.com); see Bibliography for main reference sources. Supplementary Sources: Bahrain Brief, Bahrain Tribune, Middle East Wire, BBC News, ArabicNews.com*

---

## Political Risk Index

### Political Risk Index

The **Political Risk Index** is a proprietary index measuring the level of risk posed to governments, corporations, and investors, based on a myriad of political and economic factors. The [Political Risk Index](#) is calculated using an established methodology by CountryWatch's Editor-in-Chief and is based on varied criteria\* including the following consideration: political stability, political representation, democratic accountability, freedom of expression, security and crime, risk of conflict, human development, jurisprudence and regulatory transparency, economic risk, foreign investment considerations, possibility of sovereign default, and corruption. Scores are assigned from 0-10 using the aforementioned criteria. A score of 0 marks the highest political risk, while a score of 10 marks the lowest political risk. Stated differently, countries with the lowest scores pose the greatest political risk. A score of 0 marks the most dire level of political risk and an ultimate nadir, while a score of 10 marks the lowest possible level of political risk, according to this proprietary index. Rarely will there be scores of 0 or 10 due to the reality that countries contain complex landscapes; as such, the index offers a range of possibilities ranging from lesser to greater risk.

Country	Assessment
Afghanistan	2
Albania	4

Algeria	6
Andorra	9
Angola	4
Antigua	8
Argentina	4
Armenia	4-5
Australia	9.5
Austria	9.5
Azerbaijan	4
Bahamas	8.5
Bahrain	6
Bangladesh	3.5
Barbados	8.5-9
Belarus	3
Belgium	9
Belize	8
Benin	5
Bhutan	5

Bolivia	5
Bosnia-Herzegovina	4
Botswana	7
Brazil	7
Brunei	7
Bulgaria	6
Burkina Faso	4
Burma (Myanmar)	4.5
Burundi	3
Cambodia	4
Cameroon	5
Canada	9.5
Cape Verde	6
Central African Republic	3
Chad	4
Chile	9
China	7
China: Hong Kong	8

China: Taiwan	8
Colombia	7
Comoros	5
Congo DRC	3
Congo RC	4
Costa Rica	8
Cote d'Ivoire	4.5
Croatia	7
Cuba	4-4.5
Cyprus	5
Czech Republic	8
Denmark	9.5
Djibouti	4.5
Dominica	7
Dominican Republic	6
East Timor	5
Ecuador	6
Egypt	5

El Salvador	7
Equatorial Guinea	4
Eritrea	3
Estonia	8
Ethiopia	4
Fiji	5
Finland	9
Fr.YugoslavRep.Macedonia	5
France	9
Gabon	5
Gambia	4
Georgia	5
Germany	9.5
Ghana	6
Greece	4.5-5
Grenada	8
Guatemala	6
Guinea	3.5



Guinea-Bissau	3.5
Guyana	4.5
Haiti	3.5
Holy See (Vatican)	9
Honduras	4.5-5
Hungary	7
Iceland	8.5-9
India	7.5-8
Indonesia	6
Iran	3.5-4
Iraq	2.5-3
Ireland	8-8.5
Israel	8
Italy	7.5
Jamaica	6.5-7
Japan	9
Jordan	6.5
Kazakhstan	6

---

Kenya	5
Kiribati	7
Korea, North	1
Korea, South	8
Kosovo	4
Kuwait	7
Kyrgyzstan	4.5
Laos	4.5
Latvia	7
Lebanon	5.5
Lesotho	6
Liberia	3.5
Libya	2
Liechtenstein	9
Lithuania	7.5
Luxembourg	9
Madagascar	4
Malawi	4

---

---

Malaysia	8
Maldives	4.5
Mali	4
Malta	8
Marshall Islands	6
Mauritania	4.5-5
Mauritius	7
Mexico	6.5
Micronesia	7
Moldova	5
Monaco	9
Mongolia	5
Montenegro	6
Morocco	6.5
Mozambique	4.5-5
Namibia	6.5-7
Nauru	6
Nepal	4

---

Netherlands	9.5
New Zealand	9.5
Nicaragua	5
Niger	4
Nigeria	4.5
Norway	9.5
Oman	7
Pakistan	3.5
Palau	7
Panama	7.5
Papua New Guinea	5
Paraguay	6.5-7
Peru	7
Philippines	6
Poland	8
Portugal	7.5
Qatar	7.5
Romania	5.5

---

Russia	5.5
Rwanda	5
Saint Kitts and Nevis	8
Saint Lucia	8
Saint Vincent and Grenadines	8
Samoa	7
San Marino	9
Sao Tome and Principe	5.5
Saudi Arabia	6
Senegal	6
Serbia	5
Seychelles	7
Sierra Leone	4.5
Singapore	9
Slovak Republic (Slovakia)	8
Slovenia	8
Solomon Islands	6
Somalia	2

---

---

South Africa	7
Spain	7.5
Sri Lanka	5
Sudan	3.5
Suriname	5
Swaziland	5
Sweden	9.5
Switzerland	9.5
Syria	2
Tajikistan	4.5
Tanzania	6
Thailand	6.5
Togo	4.5
Tonga	7
Trinidad and Tobago	8
Tunisia	6
Turkey	7
Turkmenistan	4.5

---

Tuvalu	7
Uganda	6
Ukraine	3.5-4
United Arab Emirates	7
United Kingdom	9
United States	9.5
Uruguay	8
Uzbekistan	4
Vanuatu	7
Venezuela	4
Vietnam	5
Yemen	3
Zambia	4.5
Zimbabwe	3

**\*Methodology**

The [Political Risk Index](#) is calculated by CountryWatch's Editor-in-Chief and is based on the combined scoring of varied criteria as follows --

1. political stability (record of peaceful transitions of power, ability of government to stay in office and carry out policies as a result of productive executive-legislative relationship, perhaps with

popular support vis a vis risk of government collapse)

2. political representation (right of suffrage, free and fair elections, multi-party participation, and influence of foreign powers)
3. democratic accountability (record of respect for political rights, human rights, and civil liberties, backed by constitutional protections)
4. freedom of expression (media freedom and freedom of expression, right to dissent or express political opposition, backed by constitutional protections)
5. security and crime (the degree to which a country has security mechanisms that ensures safety of citizens and ensures law and order, without resorting to extra-judicial measures)
6. risk of conflict (the presence of conflict; record of coups or civil disturbances; threat of war; threats posed by internal or external tensions; threat or record of terrorism or insurgencies)
7. human development (quality of life; access to education; socio-economic conditions; systemic concern for the status of women and children)
8. jurisprudence and regulatory transparency (the impartiality of the legal system, the degree of transparency within the regulatory system of a country and the durability of that structure)
9. economic conditions (economic stability, investment climate, degree of nationalization of industries, property rights, labor force development)
10. corruption ( the degree of corruption in a country and/or efforts by the government to address graft and other irregularities)

Editor's Note:

As of 2015, the current climate of upheaval internationally -- both politically and economically -- has affected the ratings for several countries across the world.

North Korea, [Afghanistan](#), [Somalia](#), and [Zimbabwe](#) -- retain their low rankings.

Several Middle Eastern and North African countries, such as [Tunisia](#), [Egypt](#), [Libya](#), [Syria](#), [Iraq](#) and [Yemen](#) were downgraded in recent years due to political instability occurring in the "season of unrest" sweeping the region since 2011 and continuing today. The worst downgrades affected [Syria](#) where civil war is at play, along with the rampage of terror being carried out by Islamist



terrorists who have also seized control over part of Syrian territory. [Iraq](#) has been further downgraded due to the rampage of Islamist terrorists and their takeover of wide swaths of Iraqi territory. [Libya](#) has also been downgraded further due to its slippage into failed state status; at issue in [Libya](#) have been an ongoing power struggle between rival militias. [Yemen](#) continues to hold steady with a poor ranking due to continued unrest at the hands of Houthi rebels, secessionists, al-Qaida in the Arabian Peninsula, and Islamic State. Its landscape has been further complicated by the fact that it is now the site of a proxy war between [Iran](#) and [Saudi Arabia](#). Conversely, [Tunisia](#) and [Egypt](#) have seen slight upgrades as these countries stabilize.

In Africa, [Zimbabwe](#) continues to be one of the bleak spots of the world with the Mugabe regime effectively destroying the country's once vibrant economy, and miring [Zimbabwe](#) with an exceedingly high rate of inflation, debilitating unemployment, devolving public services, and critical food shortages; rampant crime and political oppression round out the landscape. [Somalia](#) also sports a poor ranking due to the continuing influence of the terror group, al-Shabab, which was not operating across the border in [Kenya](#). On the upside, [Nigeria](#), which was ineffectively dealing with the threat posed by the terror group, Boko Haram, was making some strides on the national security front with its new president at the helm. [Mali](#) was slightly upgraded due to its efforts to return to constitutional order following the 2012 coup and to neutralize the threat of separatists and Islamists. But the [Central African Republic](#) was downgraded due to the takeover of the government by Muslim Seleka rebels and a continued state of lawlessness in that country. [South Sudan](#) -- the world's newest nation state -- has not been officially included in this assessment; however, it can be unofficially assessed to be in the vicinity of "3" due to its manifold political and economic challenges. [Burkina Faso](#), [Burundi](#) and [Guinea](#) have been downgraded due to political unrest, with [Guinea](#) also having to deal with the burgeoning Ebola crisis.

In Europe, [Ukraine](#) was downgraded due to the unrest facing that country following its Maidan revolution that triggered a pro-Russian uprising in the eastern part of the country. [Russia](#) was also implicated in the Ukrainian crisis due to its intervention on behalf of pro-Russian separatists, as well as its annexation of the Ukrainian territory of Crimea. Strains on the infrastructure of southern and eastern European countries, such as [Serbia](#), [Croatia](#), and [Hungary](#), due to an influx of refugees was expected to pose social and economic challenges, and slight downgrades were made accordingly. So too, a corruption crisis for the Romanian prime minister has affected the ranking of that country. Meanwhile, the rankings for [Spain](#), [Portugal](#), [Ireland](#), and [Italy](#) were maintained due to debt woes and the concomitant effect on the euro zone. [Greece](#), another euro zone nation, was earlier downgraded due to its sovereign debt crisis; however, no further downgrade was added since the country was able to successfully forge a bailout rescue deal with creditor institutions. Cyprus' exposure to Greek banks yielded a downgrade in its case.

In Asia, [Nepal](#) was downgraded in response to continuous political instability and a constitutional crisis that prevails well after landmark elections were held. Both [India](#) and China retain their rankings; [India](#) holds a slightly higher ranking than [China](#) due to its record of democratic

---

representation and accountability. Increasing violence and political instability in [Pakistan](#) resulted in a downgrade for this country's already low rating. Meanwhile, [Singapore](#) retained its strong rankings due to its continued effective stewardship of the economy and political stability.

In the Americas, ongoing political and economic woes, as well as crime and corruption have affected the rankings for [Mexico](#) , [Guatemala](#), and [Brazil](#). [Argentina](#) was downgraded due to its default on debt following the failure of talks with bond holders. [Venezuela](#) was downgraded due to its mix of market unfriendly policies and political oppression. For the moment, the [United States](#) maintains a strong ranking along with [Canada](#), and most of the English-speaking countries of the Caribbean; however, a renewed debt ceiling crisis could cause the [United States](#) to be downgraded in a future edition. Finally, a small but significant upgrade was attributed to [Cuba](#) due to its recent pro-business reforms and its normalization of ties with the United States.

Source:

Dr. Denise Youngblood Coleman, Editor in Chief, CountryWatch Inc. [www.countrywatch.com](http://www.countrywatch.com)

Updated:

2015

---

## Political Stability

### Political Stability

The **Political Stability Index** is a proprietary index measuring a country's level of stability, standard of good governance, record of constitutional order, respect for human rights, and overall strength of democracy. The [Political Stability](#) Index is calculated using an established methodology\* by CountryWatch's Editor-in-Chief and is based on a given country's record of peaceful transitions of power, ability of a government to stay in office and carry out its policies vis a vis risk credible risks of government collapse. Threats include coups, domestic violence and instability, terrorism, etc. This index measures the dynamic between the quality of a country's government and the threats that can compromise and undermine stability. Scores are assigned from 0-10 using the aforementioned criteria. A score of 0 marks the lowest level of political stability and an ultimate nadir, while a score of 10 marks the highest level of political stability possible, according to this proprietary index. Rarely will there be scores of 0 or 10 due to the reality that countries

contain complex landscapes; as such, the index offers a range of possibilities ranging from lesser to greater stability.

Country	Assessment
Afghanistan	2
Albania	4.5-5
Algeria	5
Andorra	9.5
Angola	4.5-5
Antigua	8.5-9
Argentina	7
Armenia	5.5
Australia	9.5
Austria	9.5
Azerbaijan	5
Bahamas	9
Bahrain	6
Bangladesh	4.5

Barbados	9
Belarus	4
Belgium	9
Belize	8
Benin	5
Bhutan	5
Bolivia	6
Bosnia-Herzegovina	5
Botswana	8.5
Brazil	7
Brunei	8
Bulgaria	7.5
Burkina Faso	4
Burma (Myanmar)	4.5
Burundi	4
Cambodia	4.5-5
Cameroon	6
Canada	9.5

---

Cape Verde	6
Central African Republic	3
Chad	4.5
Chile	9
China	7
China: Hong Kong	8
China: Taiwan	8
Colombia	7.5
Comoros	5
Congo DRC	3
Congo RC	5
Costa Rica	9.5
Cote d'Ivoire	3.5
Croatia	7.5
Cuba	4.5
Cyprus	8
Czech Republic	8.5
Denmark	9.5

---

---

Djibouti	5
Dominica	8.5
Dominican Republic	7
East Timor	5
Ecuador	7
Egypt	4.5-5
El Salvador	7.5-8
Equatorial Guinea	4.5
Eritrea	4
Estonia	9
Ethiopia	4.5
Fiji	5
Finland	9
Fr.YugoslavRep.Macedonia	6.5
France	9
Gabon	5
Gambia	4.5
Georgia	5

---

---

Germany	9.5
Ghana	7
Greece	6
Grenada	8.5
Guatemala	7
Guinea	3.5-4
Guinea-Bissau	4
Guyana	6
Haiti	3.5-4
Holy See (Vatican)	9.5
Honduras	6
Hungary	7.5
Iceland	9
India	8
Indonesia	7
Iran	3.5
Iraq	2.5
Ireland	9.5

---

Israel	8
Italy	8.5-9
Jamaica	8
Japan	9
Jordan	6
Kazakhstan	6
Kenya	5
Kiribati	8
Korea, North	2
Korea, South	8.5
Kosovo	5.5
Kuwait	7
Kyrgyzstan	5
Laos	5
Latvia	8.5
Lebanon	5.5
Lesotho	5
Liberia	3.5-4



---

Libya	2
Liechtenstein	9
Lithuania	9
Luxembourg	9.5
Madagascar	4
Malawi	5
Malaysia	8
Maldives	4.5-5
Mali	4.5-5
Malta	9
Marshall Islands	8
Mauritania	6
Mauritius	8
Mexico	6.5-7
Micronesia	8
Moldova	5.5
Monaco	9.5
Mongolia	6.5-7

---

---

Montenegro	8
Morocco	7
Mozambique	5
Namibia	8.5
Nauru	8
Nepal	4.5
Netherlands	9.5
New Zealand	9.5
Nicaragua	6
Niger	4.5
Nigeria	4.5
Norway	9.5
Oman	7
Pakistan	3
Palau	8
Panama	8.5
Papua New Guinea	6
Paraguay	8

---

---

Peru	7.5
Philippines	6
Poland	9
Portugal	9
Qatar	7
Romania	7
Russia	6
Rwanda	5
Saint Kitts and Nevis	9
Saint Lucia	9
Saint Vincent and Grenadines	9
Samoa	8
San Marino	9.5
Sao Tome and Principe	7
Saudi Arabia	6
Senegal	7.5
Serbia	6.5
Seychelles	8

---

---

Sierra Leone	4.5
Singapore	9.5
Slovak Republic (Slovakia)	8.5
Slovenia	9
Solomon Islands	6.5-7
Somalia	2
South Africa	7.5
Spain	9
Sri Lanka	5
Sudan	3
Suriname	5
Swaziland	5
Sweden	9.5
Switzerland	9.5
Syria	2
Tajikistan	4.5
Tanzania	6
Thailand	6

---

---

Togo	5
Tonga	7
Trinidad and Tobago	8
Tunisia	5
Turkey	7.5
Turkmenistan	5
Tuvalu	8.5
Uganda	6
Ukraine	3.5-4
United Arab Emirates	7
United Kingdom	9
United States	9
Uruguay	8.5
Uzbekistan	4
Vanuatu	8.5
Venezuela	4.5-5
Vietnam	4.5
Yemen	2.5

---

---

Zambia	5
Zimbabwe	3

### \*Methodology

The Political Stability Index is calculated by CountryWatch's Editor-in-Chief and is based on the combined scoring of varied criteria as follows --

1. record of peaceful transitions of power ( free and fair elections; adherence to political accords)
2. record of democratic representation, presence of instruments of democracy; systemic accountability
3. respect for human rights; respect for civil rights
4. strength of the system of jurisprudence, adherence to constitutional order, and good governance
5. ability of a government to stay in office and carry out its policies vis a vis risk credible risks of government collapse (i.e. government stability versus a country being deemed "ungovernable")
6. threat of coups, insurgencies, and insurrection
7. level of unchecked crime and corruption
8. risk of terrorism and other threats to national security
9. relationship with regional powers and international community; record of bilateral or multilateral cooperation
10. degree of economic strife (i.e. economic and financial challenges)

### Editor's Note:

As of 2015, the current climate of upheaval internationally -- both politically and economically -- has affected the ratings for several countries across the world. The usual suspects -- North Korea, [Afghanistan](#), and [Somalia](#) -- retain their low rankings. The reclusive and ultra-dictatorial North

Korean regime, which has terrified the world with its nuclear threats, has exhibited internal instability. Of note was a cut-throat purge of hundreds of high ranking officials deemed to be a threat to Kim Jung-un. Despite their attempts to recover from years of lawlessness, war, and warlordism, both [Afghanistan](#) and [Somalia](#) continue to be beset by terrorism and turmoil. In [Afghanistan](#), while international forces have seen success in the effort against the terror group, al-Qaida, the other Islamist extremist group, the Taliban, continues to carry out a vicious insurgency using terrorism. In [Somalia](#), while the government attempts to do the nation's business, the terror group, al-Shabab continues to make its presence known not only in [Somalia](#), but across the border into [Kenya](#) with devastating results/ Also in this category is [Iraq](#), which continues to be rocked by horrific violence and terrorism at the hands of Islamic State, which has taken over wide swaths of Iraqi territory.

Syria, [Libya](#), and [Yemen](#) have been added to this unfortunate echelon of the world's most politically unstable countries. [Syria](#) has been mired by the twin hazards of 1. a civil war as rebels oppose the Assad regime; and 2. the rampage of terror being carried out by Islamic State, which also seized control over vast portions of Syrian territory. Meanwhile, the post-Qaddhafi landscape of [Libya](#) has devolved into chaos as rival militias battle for control -- the elected government of the country notwithstanding. Rounding out this grim triad is [Yemen](#), which was dealing with a Houthi rebellion, secessionists in the south, as well as the threat of terrorism from al-Qaida in the Arabian Peninsula as well as Islamic State, while also being the site of a proxy war between Shi'a [Iran](#) and Sunni [Saudi Arabia](#).

Meanwhile, several Middle Eastern and North African countries, such as [Tunisia](#), [Egypt](#), and [Bahrain](#) were downgraded in recent years due to political instability occurring in the "season of unrest" sweeping the region since 2011 and continuing today. All three of these countries have stabilized in recent years and have been upgraded accordingly. In [Bahrain](#), the landscape had calmed. In [Egypt](#), the secular military-backed government has generated criticism for its crackdown on the Muslim Brotherhood; however, the country had ratified the presidency via democratic elections and were on track to hold parliamentary elections as the country moved along the path of democratization. Perhaps the most impressive story was coming out of [Tunisia](#) -- the country whose Jasmine Revolution sparked the entire Arab Spring -- and where after a few years of strife, a new progressive constitution was passed into law and a secular government had been elected to power. [Tunisia](#), [Egypt](#), and [Bahrain](#) have seen slight upgrades as these countries stabilize.

In Africa, the [Central African Republic](#) was downgraded the previous year due to the takeover of the government by Muslim Seleka rebels. Although the country has been trying to emerge from this crisis, the fact of the matter was that it was difficult to halt the precipitous decline into lawlessness in that country. [Zimbabwe](#) has maintained its consistently poor ranking due to the dictatorial regime of Mugabe, who continues to hold a tight grip on power, intimidates the opposition, squashes dissent, and oppresses the white farmer population of the country. Moving in

a slightly improved direction is [Nigeria](#), which has sported abysmal ratings due to the government's fecklessness in dealing with the threat posed by the Islamist terror group, Boko Haram. Under its newly-elected government, there appears to be more of a concerted effort to make national security a priority action item. [Mali](#) was also slightly upgraded due to its efforts to return to constitutional order following the 2012 coup and to neutralize the threat of separatists and Islamists. Political instability has visited [Burkina Faso](#) and [Burundi](#) as the leaders of those countries attempted to side-step constitutional limits to hold onto power. In [Burundi](#), an attempted coup ensued but quelled, and the president won a (questionable) new term in office; unrest has since punctuated the landscape. In [Burkina Faso](#), the political climate has turned stormy as a result of a successful coup that ended the rule of the president, and then a putsch against the transitional government. These two African countries have been downgraded as a result.

It should be noted that the African country of South [Sudan](#) -- the world's newest nation state -- has not been officially included in this assessment; however, it can be unofficially assessed to be in the vicinity of "3" due to its manifold political and economic challenges. [Guinea](#) has endured poor rankings throughout, but was slightly downgraded further over fears of social unrest and the Ebola heath crisis.

In Europe, [Ukraine](#) was downgraded due to the unrest facing that country following its Maidan revolution that triggered a pro-Russian uprising in the eastern part of the country. [Russia](#) was also implicated in the Ukrainian crisis due to its intervention on behalf of pro-Russian separatists, as well as its annexation of the Ukrainian territory of Crimea. [Serbia](#) and [Albania](#) were slightly downgraded due to eruptions of unrest, while [Romania](#) was slightly downgraded on the basis of corruption charges against the prime minister. [Spain](#), [Portugal](#), [Ireland](#), and [Italy](#) were downgraded due to debt woes and the concomitant effect on the euro zone. [Greece](#), another euro zone nation, was downgraded the previous year due to its sovereign debt crisis; however, the country successfully forged a rescue deal with international creditors and stayed within the Euro zone. Greek voters rewarded the hitherto unknown upstart party at the polls for these efforts. As a result, [Greece](#) was actually upgraded slightly as it proved to the world that it could endure the political and economic storms. Meanwhile, [Germany](#), [France](#), [Switzerland](#), the [United Kingdom](#), the [Netherlands](#), and the Scandinavian countries continue to post impressive ranking consistent with these countries' strong records of democracy, freedom, and peaceful transfers of power.

In Asia, [Nepal](#) was downgraded in response to continuous political instability well after landmark elections that prevails today. [Cambodia](#) was very slightly downgraded due to post-election instability that has resulted in occasional flares of violence. Despite the "trifecta of tragedy" in [Japan](#) in 2011 -- the earthquake, the ensuing tsunami, and the resulting nuclear crisis -- and the appreciable destabilization of the economic and political terrain therein, this country has only slightly been downgraded. Japan's challenges have been assessed to be transient, the government remains accountable, and there is little risk of default. Both [India](#) and China retain their rankings; [India](#) holds a slightly higher ranking than [China](#) due to its record of democratic representation and



accountability. Increasing violence and political instability in [Pakistan](#) resulted in a downgrade for this country's already low rating.

In the Americas, [Haiti](#) retained its downgraded status due to ongoing political and economic woes. [Mexico](#) was downgraded due to its alarming rate of crime. [Guatemala](#) was downgraded due to charges of corruption, the arrest of the president, and uncertainty over the outcome of elections. [Brazil](#) was downgraded due to the corruption charges erupting on the political landscape, the stalling of the economy, and the increasingly loud calls for the impeachment of President Rousseff. [Argentina](#) was downgraded due to its default on debt following the failure of talks with bond holders. [Venezuela](#) was downgraded due to the fact that the country's post-Chavez government is every bit as autocratic and nationalistic, but even more inclined to oppress its political opponents. [Colombia](#) was upgraded slightly due to efforts aimed at securing a peace deal with the FARC insurgents. A small but significant upgrade was attributed to [Cuba](#) due to its recent pro-business reforms and its normalization of ties with the United States. Meanwhile, the [United States](#), [Canada](#), [Costa Rica](#), [Panama](#), and most of the English-speaking countries of the Caribbean retain their strong rankings due to their records of stability and peaceful transfers of power.

In the Pacific, [Fiji](#) was upgraded due to its return to constitutional order and democracy with the holding of the first elections in eight years.

In Oceania, [Maldives](#) has been slightly downgraded due to the government's continued and rather relentless persecution of the country's former pro-democracy leader - former President Nasheed.

Source:

Dr. Denise Youngblood Coleman, Editor in Chief, CountryWatch Inc. [www.countrywatch.com](http://www.countrywatch.com)

Updated:

2015

---

## Freedom Rankings

## Freedom Rankings

### Freedom in the World

Editor's Note: This ranking by Freedom House quantifies political freedom and civil liberties into a single combined index on each sovereign country's level of freedom and liberty. The initials "PR" and "CL" stand for Political Rights and Civil Liberties, respectively. The number 1 represents the most free countries and the number 7 represents the least free. Several countries fall in the continuum in between. The freedom ratings reflect an overall judgment based on survey results.

Country	PR	CL	Freedom Status	Trend Arrow
Afghanistan	6 ?	6	Not Free	
Albania*	3	3	Partly Free	
Algeria	6	5	Not Free	
Andorra*	1	1	Free	
Angola	6	5	Not Free	
Antigua and Barbuda*	3 ?	2	Free	
Argentina*	2	2	Free	
Armenia	6	4	Partly Free	
Australia*	1	1	Free	
Austria*	1	1	Free	
Azerbaijan	6	5	Not Free	

Bahamas*	1	1	Free	
Bahrain	6 ?	5	Not Free ?	
Bangladesh*	3 ?	4	Partly Free	
Barbados*	1	1	Free	
Belarus	7	6	Not Free	
Belgium*	1	1	Free	
Belize*	1	2	Free	
Benin*	2	2	Free	
Bhutan	4	5	Partly Free	
Bolivia*	3	3	Partly Free	
Bosnia-Herzegovina*	4	3	Partly Free	
Botswana*	3 ?	2	Free	
Brazil*	2	2	Free	
Brunei	6	5	Not Free	
Bulgaria*	2	2	Free	
Burkina Faso	5	3	Partly Free	
Burma	7	7	Not Free	
Burundi*	4	5	Partly Free	↑

Cambodia	6	5	Not Free	↓
Cameroon	6	6	Not Free	
Canada*	1	1	Free	
Cape Verde*	1	1	Free	
Central African Republic	5	5	Partly Free	
Chad	7	6	Not Free	
Chile*	1	1	Free	
China	7	6	Not Free	
Colombia*	3	4	Partly Free	
Comoros*	3	4	Partly Free	
Congo (Brazzaville )	6	5	Not Free	↓
Congo (Kinshasa)	6	6	Not Free	↓
Costa Rica*	1	1	Free	
Cote d'Ivoire	6	5	Not Free	
Croatia*	1 ?	2	Free	
Cuba	7	6	Not Free	
Cyprus*	1	1	Free	
Czech Republic*	1	1	Free	

Denmark*	1	1	Free	
Djibouti	5	5	Partly Free	
Dominica*	1	1	Free	
Dominican Republic*	2	2	Free	↓
East Timor*	3	4	Partly Free	
Ecuador*	3	3	Partly Free	
Egypt	6	5	Not Free	
El Salvador*	2	3	Free	
Equatorial Guinea	7	7	Not Free	
Eritrea	7	7 ?	Not Free	
Estonia*	1	1	Free	
Ethiopia	5	5	Partly Free	↓
Fiji	6	4	Partly Free	
Finland*	1	1	Free	
France*	1	1	Free	
Gabon	6	5 ?	Not Free ?	
The Gambia	5	5 ?	Partly Free	
Georgia	4	4	Partly Free	

Germany*	1	1	Free	
Ghana*	1	2	Free	
Greece*	1	2	Free	
Grenada*	1	2	Free	
Guatemala*	4 ?	4	Partly Free	
Guinea	7	6 ?	Not Free	
Guinea-Bissau*	4	4	Partly Free	
Guyana*	2	3	Free	
Haiti*	4	5	Partly Free	
Honduras	4 ?	4 ?	Partly Free	
Hungary*	1	1	Free	
Iceland*	1	1	Free	
India*	2	3	Free	
Indonesia*	2	3	Free	
Iran	6	6	Not Free	↓
Iraq	5 ?	6	Not Free	
Ireland*	1	1	Free	
Israel*	1	2	Free	

Italy*	1	2	Free	
Jamaica*	2	3	Free	
Japan*	1	2	Free	
Jordan	6 ?	5	Not Free ?	
Kazakhstan	6	5	Not Free	↓
Kenya	4	4 ?	Partly Free	
Kiribati*	1	1	Free	
Kosovo	5 ?	4 ?	Partly Free ?	
Kuwait	4	4	Partly Free	
Kyrgyzstan	6 ?	5 ?	Not Free ?	
Laos	7	6	Not Free	
Latvia*	2	1	Free	
Lebanon	5	3 ?	Partly Free	
Lesotho*	3 ?	3	Partly Free ?	
Liberia*	3	4	Partly Free	
Libya	7	7	Not Free	
Liechtenstein*	1	1	Free	
Lithuania*	1	1	Free	

Luxembourg*	1	1	Free	
Macedonia*	3	3	Partly Free	↑
Madagascar	6 ?	4 ?	Partly Free	
Malawi*	3 ?	4	Partly Free	
Malaysia	4	4	Partly Free	
Maldives*	3 ?	4	Partly Free	
Mali*	2	3	Free	
Malta*	1	1	Free	↓
Marshall Islands*	1	1	Free	
Mauritania	6	5	Not Free	
Mauritius*	1	2	Free	
Mexico*	2	3	Free	
Micronesia*	1	1	Free	
Moldova*	3 ?	4	Partly Free	
Monaco*	2	1	Free	
Mongolia*	2	2	Free	↑
Montenegro*	3	2 ?	Free ?	
Morocco	5	4	Partly Free	↓



Mozambique	4 ?	3	Partly Free	
Namibia*	2	2	Free	
Nauru*	1	1	Free	
Nepal	4	4	Partly Free	
Netherlands*	1	1	Free	
New Zealand*	1	1	Free	
Nicaragua*	4	4 ?	Partly Free	
Niger	5 ?	4	Partly Free	
Nigeria	5	4	Partly Free	↓
North Korea	7	7	Not Free	↓
Norway*	1	1	Free	
Oman	6	5	Not Free	
Pakistan	4	5	Partly Free	
Palau*	1	1	Free	
Panama*	1	2	Free	
Papua New Guinea*	4	3	Partly Free	
Paraguay*	3	3	Partly Free	
Peru*	2	3	Free	

Philippines	4	3	Partly Free	↓
Poland*	1	1	Free	
Portugal*	1	1	Free	
Qatar	6	5	Not Free	
Romania*	2	2	Free	
Russia	6	5	Not Free	↓
Rwanda	6	5	Not Free	
Saint Kitts and Nevis*	1	1	Free	
Saint Lucia*	1	1	Free	
Saint Vincent and Grenadines*	2	1	Free	
Samoa*	2	2	Free	
San Marino*	1	1	Free	
Sao Tome and Principe*	2	2	Free	
Saudi Arabia	7	6	Not Free	
Senegal*	3	3	Partly Free	
Serbia*	2 ?	2	Free	
Seychelles*	3	3	Partly Free	
Sierra Leone*	3	3	Partly Free	

Singapore	5	4	Partly Free	
Slovakia*	1	1	Free	↓
Slovenia*	1	1	Free	
Solomon Islands	4	3	Partly Free	
Somalia	7	7	Not Free	
South Africa*	2	2	Free	
South Korea*	1	2	Free	
Spain*	1	1	Free	
Sri Lanka*	4	4	Partly Free	
Sudan	7	7	Not Free	
Suriname*	2	2	Free	
Swaziland	7	5	Not Free	
Sweden*	1	1	Free	
Switzerland*	1	1	Free	↓
Syria	7	6	Not Free	
Taiwan*	1 ?	2 ?	Free	
Tajikistan	6	5	Not Free	
Tanzania	4	3	Partly Free	

Thailand	5	4	Partly Free	
Togo	5	4 ?	Partly Free	
Tonga	5	3	Partly Free	
Trinidad and Tobago*	2	2	Free	
Tunisia	7	5	Not Free	
Turkey*	3	3	Partly Free	↓
Turkmenistan	7	7	Not Free	
Tuvalu*	1	1	Free	
Uganda	5	4	Partly Free	
Ukraine*	3	2	Free	
United Arab Emirates	6	5	Not Free	
United Kingdom*	1	1	Free	
United States*	1	1	Free	
Uruguay*	1	1	Free	
Uzbekistan	7	7	Not Free	
Vanuatu*	2	2	Free	
Venezuela	5 ?	4	Partly Free	
Vietnam	7	5	Not Free	↓

Yemen	6 ?	5	Not Free ?	
Zambia*	3	4 ?	Partly Free	
Zimbabwe	6 ?	6	Not Free	

Methodology:

PR and CL stand for political rights and civil liberties, respectively; 1 represents the most free and 7 the least free rating. The ratings reflect an overall judgment based on survey results.

? ? up or down indicates a change in political rights, civil liberties, or status since the last survey.

↑ ↓ up or down indicates a trend of positive or negative changes that took place but that were not sufficient to result in a change in political rights or civil liberties ratings of 1-7.

\* indicates a country's status as an electoral democracy.

Source:

This data is derived from the latest edition of Freedom House's Freedom in the World 2010 edition.

Available at URL: <http://www.freedomhouse.org>

Updated:

Reviewed in 2015

---

## Human Rights

### Overview of Human Rights in Bahrain

Bahrain is a monarchy which has been ruled by the Al-Khalifa family since the late 18th century. In 2002, the government passed a constitution that called for a legislative body with one elected chamber, the Council of Representatives (COR), and one appointed chamber, the Shura Council.

This allowed for the 2002 election of representatives to the COR by citizens in free and fair multiparty elections. The constitution also states that the king is head of the executive, legislative, and judicial branches of the government. In April 2005, the first woman government minister was appointed. While these are steps in a more democratic and representative direction, the government still has many human rights issues to resolve.

Civil liberties -- such as freedom of speech, assembly, religion, association, movement, and press -- are restricted by the government. Privacy rights are compromised in cases of opposition to the government. There have been numerous complaints of discrimination based on ethnicity and gender. There is much corruption in the judiciary, As well, lengthy pretrial detention affects even those accused of minor crimes. Human trafficking is also a growing problem in the region. That said, as compared with other countries in the region, Bahrain enjoys a somewhat better human rights record, the aforementioned issues notwithstanding.

NOTE: Please see "Political Conditions" for details related to the crackdown on Bahraini protesters in the 2011 season of unrest in this country, including the rounding up and jailing of medical staff.

**Human Development Index (HDI) Rank:**

See full listing of the Human Development Index located in the Social Overview of this report for this country's current rank.

**Human Poverty Index Rank:**

Not ranked

**Gini Index:**

N/A

**Life Expectancy at Birth (years):**

70.84 years

**Unemployment Rate:**

15%

**Population living on \$1 a day (%):**

N/A

**Population living on \$2 a day (%):**

N/A

**Population living beneath the Poverty Line (%):**

N/A

**Internally Displaced People:**

N/A

**Total Crime Rate (%):**

N/A

**Health Expenditure (% of GDP):**

Public: 3.2%

**% of GDP Spent on Education:**

N/A

**Human Rights Conventions Party to:**

- International Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide
- International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination
- International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights
- Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women
- Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment
- Conventions on the Rights of the Child
- Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court (signed but not yet ratified)

\*Human Development Index (HDI) is a composite index that measures the level of well-being in 177 nations in the world. It uses factors such as poverty, literacy, life-expectancy, education, gross domestic product, and purchasing power parity to assess the average achievements in each nation. It has been used in the United Nation's Human Development Report since 1993.

\*Human Poverty Index Ranking is based on certain indicators used to calculate the Human Poverty Index. Probability at birth of not surviving to age 40, adult literacy rate, population without sustainable access to an improved water source, and population below income poverty line are the indicators assessed in this measure.

\*The Gini Index measures inequality based on the distribution of family income or consumption. A value of 0 represents perfect equality (income being distributed equally), and a value of 100 perfect inequality (income all going to one individual).

\*The calculation of the total crime rate is the % of the total population which has been effected by property crime, robbery, sexual assault, assault, or bribery (corruption) related occurrences.

---

## Government Functions

### Background

Bahrain is a hereditary emirate under the rule of the al-Khalifa family. The constitution came into being in 2002. Until that time, Bahrain was an absolute monarchy and the only Gulf state with the custom of the ruler's eldest son succeeding him. In February 2002, however, Bahrian transformed itself into a constitutional monarchy.

### Executive Authority

As noted above, Bahrain is a hereditary emirate under the rule of the al-Khalifa family. The royal family in this constitutional monarchy govern Bahrain in consultation with a council of ministers. The king is the head of state and the prime minister -- also a member of the royal family -- is the prime minister. Meanwhile, the prime minister, who is the head of government, presides over the cabinet. The prime minister and cabinet are appointed by the king.

### Legislative Authority

At the legislative level, there is a bicameral parliament, which consists of a Shura Council (40 members appointed by the king) and House of Deputies (40 members directly elected to serve



four-year terms).

The year 2002 marked the first elections since December 1973. The unicameral National Assembly was dissolved in August 1975; the National Action Charter created a bicameral legislature in December 2000, which was approved by referendum in February 2001. The first legislative session of parliament was held in December 2002.

### Judicial Authority

A complex system of courts, based on diverse legal sources including Sunni and Shi'a Sharia (religious law), tribal law, and other civil codes and regulation, was created with the help of British advisers in the early twentieth century. This judiciary administers the legal code and reviews laws to ensure their constitutionality.

### Political and Judicial Power

The government faces few judicial checks on its actions. Despite their minority status, Sunni Muslims predominate because the ruling family is Sunni and is supported by the armed forces, the security service, and various and powerful Sunni and Shi'a merchant families.

### Administration

At the administrative level, there are the following governorates -- Asimah (Capital), Janubiyah (Southern), Muharraq, Shamaliyah (Northern). Each governorate is administered by an appointed governor.

---

## **Government Structure**

### **Names:**

*conventional long form:*

State of Bahrain (Dawlat al-Bahrain)

*conventional short form:*

Bahrain (al-Bahrain)

*local long form:*

Mamlakat al Bahrayn

*local short form:*

Al Bahrayn

*former:*

Dilmun

**Type:**

Constitutional monarchy.

**Executive Branch:**

Chief of state:

King Sheik Hamad bin Isa bin Salman al-Khalifa (since March 6, 1999); monarch

Note:

Heir Apparent (Crown Prince) Sheik Salman bin Hamad bin Isa Al-Khalifa (son of the Emir, born Oct. 21, 1969)

Head of government:

Prime Minister Khalifa bin Salman al-Khalifa (since Jan. 19, 1970); appointed by the former Emir Isa bin Salman al-Khalifa, who passed away March 6, 1999; Deputy Prime Ministers Ali bin Khalifa bin Salman al-Khalifa, Muhammad bin Mubarak al-Khalifa, Jawad al-Araidh

Cabinet:

Led by prime minister; appointed by the monarch

Elections:

None; the monarchy is hereditary; prime minister appointed by the monarch

**Legislative Branch:**

Bicameral National Assembly:

Consists of the Consultative Council (40 members appointed by the King) and the Council of Representatives or Chamber of Deputies (40 seats; members directly elected to serve four-year terms)

Elections:

House of Deputies -  
see noted below

### 2010 Election Note:

Voters in Bahrain went to the polls on October 23, 2010 to determine the composition of the 40-seat lower house, where 35 seats were at stake. Election officials said that turnout was around 67 percent -- slightly down from the 72 percent of the electorate who went to the polls in 2006. The remaining five seats were already been secured by unopposed candidates.

At the end of election day, with the votes counted, it was clear that Bahrain's Shi'ite opposition group, al-Wefaq, won 18 seats. Sunni Islamists won only three seats -- vast downturn in political fortune when compared to 15 seats won in the 2006 elections. As well, Minbar (Sunni Muslim Brotherhood) won two seats and independents took 17 seats.

It should, of course, be noted that the elected parliament (lower house) of Bahrain has only limited powers to craft policies and provide government oversight. Ultimately, in this monarchy, legislation must yet be ratified by the 40-seat consultative council, whose members are directly appointed by the king.

### 2011 Elections Note:

Partial parliamentary elections were to be held in Bahrain on Sept. 24, 2011. At stake were a handful of the 40 seats in the elected Council of Representatives or Chamber of Deputies. Those 18 seats had been won by Bahrain's Shi'ite opposition group, al-Wefaq, in the October 2010 elections, but were abandoned by the Shi'ite lawmakers as an act of protest against the brutal crackdown by the Bahraini authorities in the early part of 2011 as the Arab Spring swept through the region. With those seats to be filled, citizens were set to return to the polls although Shi'ite political factions have called for a election boycott.

Ahead of the elections, security was heightened in Bahrain, with police establishing checkpoints and patrols, especially around Pearl Square, which had stood as "Ground Zero" of the anti-government movement during the protests that rocked the country months earlier. On election day, turnout was reported to be low -- an element pointed to by al-Wefaq, who had themselves called for a boycott. There were a number of arrests of people accused of attempting to disrupt the elections. Ultimately, the presence of opposition members in parliament after these elections was expected to be limited.

It should, of course, be noted that the elected parliament (lower house) of Bahrain has only limited powers to craft policies and provide government oversight. Ultimately, in this monarchy, legislation must yet be ratified by the 40-seat consultative council, whose members are directly appointed by the king.

### Primer on 2014 Elections

Legislative elections were set to take place in Bahrain in November 2014. The country's legislative

branch of government is a bicameral National Assembly, consisting of the Consultative Council (40 members appointed by the King) and the Council of Representatives or Chamber of Deputies (40 seats; members are directly elected to serve four-year terms). As such, the action in these elections would be in the lower house -- the Council of Representatives or Chamber of Deputies. It should, of course, be noted that the elected parliament (lower house) of Bahrain has only limited powers to craft policies and provide government oversight. Ultimately, in this monarchy, legislation must yet be ratified by the 40-seat consultative council, whose members are directly appointed by the king.

The last elections were held in October 2010. In those elections, Bahrain's Shi'ite opposition group, al-Wefaq, won 18 seats. Sunni Islamists won only three seats -- a vast downturn in political fortune when compared to 15 seats won in the 2006 elections. As well, Minbar (Sunni Muslim Brotherhood) won two seats, while independents took 17 seats.

Partial elections were held in Bahrain a year later in 2011 after the Shi'ite opposition group, al-Wefaq, abandoned their seats as an act of protest against the crackdown by the Bahraini authorities in the early part of 2011 as the Arab Spring swept through the region. With those seats to be filled, citizens returned to the polls, which were boycotted by certain key Shi'ite political factions, including al-Wefaq.

Now in 2014, fresh elections were set to be held. As before, a significant opposition boycott was announced that included participation from four political groups, including al-Wefaq. This time, the rationale for the boycott was the opposition's claim that the election would be a farce and the results would be "fully controlled by the ruling authority."

Information Minister Samira Rajab refrained from directly responding to this charge, but in communications with Reuters News referred to a statement she made in which she asserted that the election was open to all who chose to participate. Rajab also referenced the sectarian element in Bahrain's affairs, along with external interest entities, as she said to the media, "They [the opposition groups] tend to raise the banner of a boycott in an attempt to open the door to foreign interference in our domestic affairs."

At issue was the fact that Bahrain-- a small Gulf island with a population of less than a million people -- has been headed since 1783 by the Al-Khalifa family, who expelled the Persians as rulers of the nation. British jurisdiction prevailed from 1861 until independence in 1971. Today, the Sunni leadership has been aligned with the Sunni monarchy of Saudi Arabia and allied itself with the West due to the risk of terrorism emanating from the region. Bahrain regards the Shi'a opposition as a threat to national security and has concerns of Shi'a Iran intruding in domestic affairs on behalf of the Shi'a opposition and its supporters. For that group, they have continued to accuse the Bahraini leadership of discriminating against Shi'ites.

Indeed, the country's religious split -- composed of a Sunni political elite and a large Shi'a citizenry -- has raised anxieties about the rise of Iranian power in Bahrain. After the fall of Saddam Hussein in Iraq, with a similar demographic composition as Bahrain, Iran has gained influence in that country. The unrest of 2011 led to worries about increased Iranian ascendancy in Bahrain, given the shifting political winds.

Note: On election day, after voters went to the polls and the ballots were counted, all indications were that pro-government candidates had won the most seats in parliament. Of note was the fact that despite a boycott by the main opposition group, al-Wefaq, as many as 13 independent Shi'ite candidates had nonetheless managed to win seats in the legislative body. Of particular note was the fact that three of these 13 independent Shi'ite winning candidates were women. Other winners included candidates from Sunni Islamist blocs, including the Muslim Brotherhood's Islamic Menbar group.

**Judicial Branch:**

High Civil Appeals Court

**Constitution:**

New constitution came into being in February 2002

**Legal System:**

Based on Islamic law and English common law

**Administrative Divisions:**

There are the following governorates (muhafazat, singular - muhafazah):  
Asimah (Capital), Janubiyah (Southern), Muharraq, Shamaliyah (Northern)

**Political Parties and Leaders:**

note:

political parties are prohibited but political societies were legalized per a July 2005 law

pro government:

Arab Islamic Center Society [Ahmad Sanad AL-BENALI]

Constitutional Gathering Society

Islamic Asalah [Abd al-Halim MURAD]

Islamic Saff Society [Abdullah Khalil BU GHAMAR]  
Islamic Shura Society  
Movement of National Justice Society [Muhi al-Din KHAN]  
National Action Charter Society [Muhammad AL-BUAYNAYN]  
National Dialogue Society  
National Islamic Minbar [Ali AHMAD]  
National Unity Gathering [Abdullah AL-HUWAYHI]

oppositon:

National Democratic Action Society [Ibrahim SHARIF]  
National Democratic Assembly [Hasan AL-ALI]  
National Fraternity Society [Musa AL-ANSARI]  
National Progressive Tribune [Abd al-Nabi SALMAN]  
Unitary National Democratic Assemblage [Fadhil ABBAS]  
Wifaq National Islamic Society [Ali SALMAN]

**Suffrage:**

20 years of age; universal

---

## Principal Government Officials

### Leadership and Cabinet

King HAMAD bin Isa Al Khalifa  
Prime Min. KHALIFA bin Salman Al Khalifa  
First Dep. Prime Min. SALMAN Bin Hamad Al Khalifa  
Dep. Prime Min. ALI bin Khalifa bin Salman Al Khalifa  
Dep. Prime Min. Jawad bin Salim al-ARAIDH  
Dep. Prime Min. KHALID bin Abdallah Al Khalifa  
Dep. Prime Min. MUHAMMAD bin Mubarak Al Khalifa  
Min. of Education Majid bin Ali Hasan al-NUAYMI  
Min. of Energy Abd al-Husayn MIRZA  
Min. of Finance AHMAD bin Muhammad bin Hamad bin Abdallah Al Khalifa  
Min. of Foreign Affairs KHALID bin Ahmad bin Muhammad Al Khalifa  
Min. of Health Sadiq bin Abd al-Karim al-SHIHABI

Min. of Housing Basim bin Yacub al-HAMAR  
Min. of Human Rights & Social Development FAYQA bint Said al-Salih, Dr.  
Min. of Industry & Commerce Zayid bin Rashid al-ZAYANI  
Min. of Interior RASHID bin Abdallah bin Ahmad Al Khalifa  
Min. of Justice & Islamic Affairs KHALID bin Ali Al Khalifa  
Min. of Labor Jamil Muhammad Ali HUMAYDAN  
Min. of the Royal Court KHALID bin Ahmad bin Salman Al Khalifa  
Min. of the Royal Court for Follow-Up Affairs AHMAD BIN ATIYATALLAH Al Khalifa  
Min. of Royal Court Affairs ALI bin Isa bin Salman Al Khalifa  
Min. of Transportation & Telecommunication KAMAL bin Ahmad Muhammad  
Min. of Works, Municipal Affairs, & Urban Planning ISSAM bin Abdallah Khalaf  
Min. of State for Defense Affairs Yusuf bin Ahmad bin Husayn al-JALAHMA  
Min. of State for Follow-Up Affairs Muhammad bin Ibrahim al-MUTAWA  
Min. of State for Foreign Affairs Ghanim bin Fadhil al-BUAYNAYN  
Min. of State for Human Rights Affairs Salah ALI, Dr.  
Min. of State for Information Affairs Isa bin Abd al-Rahman al-HAMMADI  
Min. of State for Interior Affairs Adil Khalifa Hamad al-FADHIL  
Min. of State for Shura Council & Parliament Affairs Abd al-Aziz bin Muhammad al-FADHIL  
Attorney Gen. ALI bin Fadhil al-Buaynayn  
Governor, Central Bank of Bahrain Rashid bin Muhammad al-MARAJ  
Ambassador to the US ABDALLAH bin Muhammad bin Rashid Al Khalifa  
Permanent Representative to the UN, New York Jamal Faris al-RUWAYI

-- as of 2015

---

## Leader Biography

### Leader Biography

#### Emir of Bahrain

Name

---

H.H. Shaikh Hamad bin Isa al Khalifa

Date of Birth

January 28, 1950

Place of Birth

Bahrain

Civil Status

Married

Children

Six sons, four daughters

Education

Mons Officer Cadet School, Aldershot, England

U.S. Army Command and General Staff College, Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, U.S.

Secondary School, Manama

Leys School

Cambridge University

Previous Positions

1968 Formed Bahrain Defense Force

1970-1971 Member, State Administration Council

1971-1988 Minister of Defense

1976 Founded Historical Documents Center

1977 Founded Salman Falcon Center



1978 Raised Defense Air Wing

1989 Founded Bahrain Center for Studies and Research

#### Present Positions

1968-Present Commander-in-Chief, Bahrain Defense Force

1974-Present Deputy President, Family Council of Al-Khalifa

1975-Present President, Bahrain High Council for Youth and Sports

March 1999-Present Emir of Bahrain

---

## Foreign Relations

### General Relations

Since achieving independence in 1971, Bahrain has maintained friendly relations with most of its neighbors and with the world community. Because of its small size and limited wealth, Bahrain has not taken a leading role in regional or international affairs. Rather, it generally pursues a policy of close consultation with neighboring states and works to narrow areas of disagreement. During the first Gulf War, Bahraini pilots flew strikes in Iraq, and the island was used as a base for military operations in the Gulf.

### Regional Relations

Bahrain plays a modest, moderating role in regional politics and adheres to the views of the Arab League on the Middle East peace process and Palestinian rights. Bahrain is a member of the Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC), established on May 26, 1981, with five other Gulf States. The country has fully complied with steps taken by the GCC to coordinate economic development and defense and security planning. In December 1994, it concurred with the GCC decision to drop secondary and tertiary boycotts against Israel. In many instances, it has established special bilateral trade agreements.

The Hawar islands - controlled by Bahrain since the 1930s - had been a source of friction between

Bahrain and fellow GCC member Qatar, and the two countries almost went to war over the islands in 1986. Angering Bahrain by rejecting Arab mediation, Qatar brought the dispute to the International Court of Justice (ICJ) in The Hague, Netherlands, in 1991. The two countries presented their case to the ICJ in June 2000.

In mid-March 2001, the ICJ split sovereignty over the Hawar islands between the two countries.

Bahrain was given the potentially oil-rich Hawar Island and the Qit'at Jaradah. Qatar was given sovereignty over Zubarah and Janan islands and also the low-tide elevation of Fasht ad Diobal. In its 70-page judgment, the court also drew a single maritime boundary between the two countries.

The islands are west of Qatar in the Gulf of Bahrain.

"This judgment is binding, final and without appeal," Court President Gilbert Guillaume said in a statement. "It brings to an end a long-standing dispute between these two sister states, thereby inaugurating a new stage in their relations... May the wisdom of the two states and their peoples be an example to all."

A few days later, on March 20, 2001, Bahrain and Qatar agreed to re-start the joint Bahraini-Qatari Higher Committee, which had been charged with tackling joint projects and border disputes, to boost bilateral cooperation.

In mid-2002, relations between the two countries had cooled following the suspension of the meeting of the joint committee. However, in late December 2003, the countries' leaders announced they were ready to work together again. They agreed that the joint higher committee between the two states would hold a meeting in Manama in the second half of February 2004.

Bahrain-Iran relations have been strained since the 1979 Iranian revolution and the 1981 discovery of a planned Iran-sponsored coup in Bahrain. With the decline of Iraq as a regional power broker, however, Bahrain has begun taking steps to improve relations with Iran and increase regional harmony. These efforts have included encouraging Bahrain-Iran trade, although Bahraini suspicions of Iranian involvement in local unrest appear to have slowed these steps toward improved relations. The two countries resumed their diplomatic relations on Jan. 26, 1999.

By 2002, the two countries had come a long way. Bahraini Defense Minister Major General Khalifah bin Ahmad Al-Khalifah suggested in the July 16, 2002, issue of the London-based Al-Hayat that his country's current relationship with Iran has improved greatly. Also, on Aug. 6, 2002, the Bahrain News Agency (BNA) issued a statement that the country's monarch, Sheikh Hamad bin Issa Al-Khalifah, was to visit Iran soon - further indicating significant improvement in the two countries' relations.

Indeed, Sheikh Al-Khalifah visited Iran in mid-August 2002. It was the first visit by the King of Bahrain since the Islamic revolution in 1979. The two countries issued a joint statement, stressing

their rejection to any military attack against Iraq and voicing solidarity with the Iraqi people. The leaders also asked the Iraqi government to honor United Nations resolutions.

The two leaders also emphasized the importance of preserving security and stability in the region.

### Other Significant Relations

When Bahrain became independent, the traditionally excellent Bahraini-United States (U.S.) relationship was formalized with the establishment of diplomatic relations. The U.S. embassy at Manama was opened on September 21, 1971, and a resident ambassador was sent in 1974. The Bahraini embassy in Washington, DC, opened in 1977. In October 1991, Amir Isa bin Sulman Al Khalifa made a state visit to Washington, after which he visited other parts of the U.S. as well.

In 1977, the agreement establishing Bahrain as the homeport for the United States Navy's Middle East Force (MIDEASTFOR) was terminated. MIDEASTFOR was subsumed into NAVCENT, a part of U.S. Central Command in Tampa, Florida. Bahrain now is host to the Navy's Fifth Fleet. The U.S. Department of Defense-sponsored Bahrain School remains, along with a small, administrative support unit.

After the Gulf war, close cooperation between the two nations helped to stabilize the region. Bahrain has expressed its willingness for cooperation with plans for joint exercises, increased U.S. naval presence in the Gulf, and cooperation on security matters.

Bahraini-U.S. economic ties have grown steadily since 1932, when Americans began to help develop Bahrain's oil industry. Currently, many American banks and firms use Bahrain as a base for regional operations. In 1986, the United States displaced Japan as the top exporter to Bahrain.

Following the Sept. 11, 2001, attacks on the United States and the subsequent U.S.-led war on Afghanistan, Bahrain expressed its support for an international move to combat terrorists.

Bahraini Prime Minister Khalifa Bin Sulman Al-Khalifa told the Bahraini News Agency that Bahrain rejects all forms of terrorism and supports all goodwill efforts in the world.

However, at the same time, he said that the Afghan people should not be punished for actions they have nothing to do with. The Afghan people's free will and national unity in Afghanistan should be put into consideration, he stressed.

In late 2002, thousands of protestors took to the streets in a Pro-Palestinian demonstration, during which many burned U.S. and Israeli flags. In response, Bahraini officials, while admitting support for the Palestinian cause, urged people not to burn the American flag during protests - fearing such actions would harm the Gulf state's interests and its relations with the United States.

By 2003, protests continued; now the focus was on the possible war against Iraq. In early January, more than 1,000 people in Bahrain took part in march against a possible American-led attack on Iraq. The demonstrators also protested against the presence of U.S. military bases in the region.

Bahrain, a key Washington ally in the Gulf, is home to the American Fifth fleet, and hosts thousands of U.S. military personnel.

In February 2003, Bahrain set up a command center to direct emergency crews and rescue volunteers to any disaster site in case of war against Iraq. Meanwhile, U.S. President George W. Bush met with Bahrain's King Hamad on Feb. 3, 2003. Afterwards, Bush told the media that the monarch was a "great friend" who agrees that Iraq must be disarmed by force if it flouts a United Nations ultimatum. King Hamad was quoted as saying, "I came all the way from Bahrain to here, really, to show this warm relationship and to support the president in what he's doing for our stability and progress."

In late March 2003, just a few days prior to the start of the United States-led war against Iraq, Bahrain offered to host then-Iraqi President Saddam Hussein if he chose to resign and leave the country. Ironically, Bahrain was the headquarters of the fifth American fleet (as noted above), which had a major role in the war against Iraq. Since Bahrain was president of the Arab summit, the offer was said to have been conveyed to Saddam Hussein "through diplomatic channels."

By late May 2003, Bahraini King Hamad bin Isa al-Khalifa had invited all Iraqi political groups to hold a national conference in Bahrain. Al-Khalifa said the king was eager to encourage a national dialogue as Iraqi citizens moved toward rebuilding their country.

In 2004, there were protests in the streets of Manama -- a demonstration of sorts against the fighting taking place at the time in the Iraqi holy cities of Najaf and Karbala. The civil chaos led to the decision by the king to sack the interior minister. The Iraqi situation continued to hold resonance when a Bahraini envoy was shot in Baghdad in 2005.

Meanwhile, in May 2003, U.S. officials announced plans to negotiate toward a free trade agreement with Bahrain. President Bush said such an agreement would be an important step in the United States' broader goal of establishing a free trade exchange area between the U.S. and the Middle East.

In 2004, Bahrain signed a free trade agreement with the United States. Several Arab countries, including Saudi Arabia, decried the deal because they believed it would stymie economic integration in the region. In that year, the king of Bahrain also made an official visit to the United States.

In 2006, the United States-Bahrain free trade agreement, which dated back to 2004, was signed into law by the American President, George W. Bush, following ratification by the two houses of

Congress in that country.

In January 2008, President Bush made the first visit by a sitting President to Bahrain. King Hamad bin Isa Al-Khalifa then visited Washington in March 2008.

Since then, despite the change of government in the United States, there were continued strong bilateral ties between Bahrain and the United States. There were hopes that United States' President Barack Obama's landmark speech to the Islamic world from the Egyptian capital of Cairo would pay diplomatic dividends in the long run.

#### Update:

In February 2013, Bahraini authorities were saying that they had foiled an Iranian-backed terror plot that targeted military and civil installations as well as certain public figures. The public security chief, Major General Tariq Al Hassan, accused an Iranian national, Abu Nasser, of dispatching funds to a terror cell named "Army of Imam," presumably to carry out the operation. As well, five suspects linked with the terror cell were arrested in Bahrain and Oman. Initial investigations in Bahrain indicated that the suspects were recruited by two Iranian-based Bahrainis and were trained to use firearms as well as explosives, and instructed in surveillance and the collection of intelligence. Moreover, Bahrain's Interior Minister Sheikh Rashid bin Abdullah al-Khalifa himself confirmed that a "terrorist cell" linked to Iran and Lebanon had been uncovered.

For its part, Iranian politicians dismissed the claimed of an Iran-linked terrorist cell. Indeed, Hoseyn Naqavi Hoseyni, the spokesman of Iran Majlis Committee on National Security and Foreign Policy, described the allegation as part of Bahrain's campaign of "Iranophobia." Meanwhile, a Lebanese member of parliament and leader of the Free Patriotic Movement, Michel Aoun, actively entered the Shi'ite-Sunni fracas in Bahrain when he accused the international community and the Arab League for failing to support Bahrain's Shi'ite protest movement. It should be noted that Aoun's Free Patriotic Movement has been Hezbollah's main Christian ally in Lebanon.

#### Foreign Relations Note

Saudi Arabia's Arab allies downgrade ties with Iran

In January 2016, the Middle East was ensconced in a regional diplomatic crisis. Ties between Shi'a Iran and Sunni Saudi Arabia reached a new low at the start of 2016 due to Saudi Arabia's execution of a prominent Shi'a cleric. Sheikh Nimr al-Nimr was one of 47 individuals executed by

Saudi Arabia for terrorism offenses. Iranian authorities were vociferous in noting that far from being a terrorist, Sheikh Nimr was simply a peaceful martyr expressive in his opposition to Saudi Arabia's ruling regime. Iran's Ayatollah Ali Khamenei made clear that Sheikh Nimr al-Nimr had been executed precisely for his political views as he declared via the social media outlet, Twitter, "The only act of #SheikhNimr was outspoken criticism." For these reasons, Ayatollah Ali Khamenei vowed that retribution in the form of "divine revenge" would be upon Saudi Arabia, noting via Twitter that the "unfairly spilled blood of oppressed martyr #SheikhNimr will affect rapidly & divine revenge will seize Saudi politicians." For its part, Saudi Arabia dismissed any criticism of its actions. In fact, the Saudi government has insisted that it had the right to enforce the law, which included exacting punishment, while also registering its anger over Iran's "blatant interference" in its internal affairs.

The situation deteriorated on Jan. 2, 2016 when angry Iranian protesters stormed the Saudi embassy in Tehran, setting the building ablaze before being repelled by security personnel. A day later on Jan. 3, 2015, hundreds of angry protesters had gathered outside the diplomatic compound. Protests were also erupting outside of Iran.

Saudi Arabia moved to cut diplomatic ties with Iran on Jan. 3, 2016. The decision came in the aftermath of the storming of the Saudi embassy in Tehran. Saudi Foreign Minister Adel al-Jubeir said that all his country's diplomats would be recalled from Iran while Iranian diplomats would be given 48 hours to depart Saudi Arabia. As well, Foreign Minister Jubeir said trade links with Iran would be severed and air traffic links halted, however, Iranian pilgrims seeking to travel to holy sites in Mecca and Medina would be permitted into Saudi Arabia. Foreign Minister Jubeir said Saudi Arabia would not allow Iran to undermine its right to security, and accused Iran of "planting terrorist cells in the region." He added, "Iran's history is full of negative interference and hostility in Arab issues, and it is always accompanied by destruction."

Soon thereafter, Bahrain, Djibouti, and Sudan joined Saudi Arabia in severing ties with Iran, while United Arab Emirates downgraded its ties and diplomatic staff. Kuwait, Qatar, and Comoros also joined this group of Arab countries as it recalled its ambassador from Iran.

For its part, Iran reacted by accusing Saudi Arabia of "continuing the policy of increasing tension and clashes in the region." A spokesperson for the Iranian Foreign Ministry, Hossein Jaber Ansari, said: "Saudi Arabia sees not only its interests but also its existence in pursuing crises and confrontations and attempts to resolve its internal problems by exporting them to the outside."

It should be noted that these moves by Saudi Arabia, coupled with Iran's angry reaction was most likely to fuel the existing sectarian hostility between the two countries, as they attempt to gain political ascendancy in the region. During the course of the previous year, sectarian hostilities between Shi'a Iran and Sunni Saudi Arabia were playing out on proxy terrain in Yemen, with Iran supporting the Shi'ite Zaidi Houthi movement, and with Saudi Arabia supporting the Hadi

government forces -- both of which were on a collision course. The two countries also have not seen eye to eye on the Syrian civil war. The execution of a Shi'a cleric by Saudi Arabia, though, would bring the antagonism between Iran and Saudi Arabia into more direct light, with possible deleterious consequences to come across the region. Hassan Nasrallah, the leader of the extremist Shi'a Hezbollah movement, referred to this very possibility as he accused the Saudi ruling regime of seeking to ignite a war between Sunni and Shia Muslims across the globe.

Given this dire possibility, there were questions as to why Saudi Arabia would even bother to go forward with the executions and thus accentuate Shi'a-Sunni sectarian antagonism. The answer was, very likely, a matter of political expediency on the domestic scene. While Saudi Arabia was home to a Sunni majority and Shi'a minority population, it is largely reliant on the Sunni Wahhabist population for support. As a result, taking a harsh stand against the Shi'ite population has been part of a clear strategy to manipulate the sectarian division in Saudi kingdom and shore up conservative Sunni support for the benefit of the House of Saud.

#### Editor's Note:

Bahrain -- a small Gulf island with a population of less than a million people -- has been headed since 1783 by the Al-Khalifa family, who expelled the Persians as rulers of the nation. Bahrain became a British protectorate in 1861 and remained under British jurisdiction until independence in 1971. The country is now a constitutional monarchy with an elected legislative assembly. King Hamad bin Isa bin Salman Al-Khalifa has ruled Bahrain since 1999. Endowed with smaller oil resources than its neighbors, Bahrain has turned to petroleum processing and refining and has transformed itself into an international banking center. Its economy has become one of the most advanced and diversified in the region. While the people of Bahrain enjoy a relatively high rate of literacy, the youth unemployment rate is well over 19 percent. In recent times, the Western-allied monarchy has hosted the United States Navy's 5th Fleet, as part of the effort by the United States Pentagon to respond to the influence of the Iranian military in the region. The country's religious split -- composed of a Sunni political elite and a large Shi'a citizenry -- has raised anxieties about the rise of Iranian power in Bahrain. After the fall of Saddam Hussein in Iraq, with a similar demographic composition as Bahrain, Iran has gained influence in that country. The unrest of 2011 led to worries about increased Iranian ascendancy in Bahrain, given the shifting political winds.

Note also that the Arab countries of the Middle East and North Africa have seen the effects of the so-called "Arab Spring." By 2012, regime change had ensued in Tunisia, Egypt, and Libya. As well, certain countries, such as Jordan, Bahrain, and Morocco, were pushing through certain reforms with an eye on avoiding massive upheaval by being pro-active in their aims to address the public's demands for accountability. In 2012, though, all attention was on Syria where the Assad regime was carrying out a brutal crackdown against anti-government protesters. The Assad regime's hardline moves so outraged the global community that even fellow Arab nation stated

were turning away. Hostility by Arab countries to the Assad regime in Syria was on an upward swing in the spring of 2012 as Oman, Kuwait, Qatar, and the United Arab Emirates joined Saudi Arabia and Bahrain in closing their embassies in the Syrian capital of Damascus.

*Written by Dr. Denise Youngblood Coleman, Editor in Chief, [www.countrywatch.com](http://www.countrywatch.com) . See Bibliography for list of general research sources.*

---

## National Security

### External Threats

Though juxtaposed between much larger neighbors, the tiny island Kingdom of Bahrain does not face any immediate threats from foreign nations. Likewise, it is not currently involved in any international disputes. In the recent past, however, relations between Bahrain and two other Gulf states – Iran and Qatar – were less than equitable. The government of Bahrain has made a concerted effort to improve relations with both. Relations with Iran were initially strained over Bahrain’s 1981 discovery of an Iranian-sponsored plot to stage a coup. Bahrain’s suspicion that Iran had also instigated domestic political unrest in the 1990s fueled the tension. Bahrain’s recent efforts to improve relations with Iran include encouraging trade between the respective nations, as well as promoting maritime security cooperation. Hostile relations between Bahrain and Qatar stemmed from a longstanding territorial dispute. On March 16, 2001, an International Court of Justice (ICJ) ruling facilitated a peaceful settlement of the matter. The ICJ granted sovereignty over the Hawar Islands and Qit’at Jaradah to Bahrain and sovereignty over Zubarah (part of the Qatar Peninsula), Janan Island and Fasht ad Dibal to Qatar.

### Crime

Bahrain has a very low crime rate. However, several anti-American demonstrations took place in 2002, during one of which the United States (U.S.) Embassy was attacked with firebombs, and again at the onset of Operation Iraqi Freedom in 2003. Americans have also been the victims of isolated incidents of aggressive behavior and violence in Bahrain.



## **Insurgencies**

The government of Bahrain does not face any immediate threats from individuals or organizations that seek to undermine its sovereignty. In the past, however, it has been forced to contend with political uprisings. The government foiled an attempted coup in 1981. The disaffection of Bahrain's Shi'a majority precipitated a series of violent incidents in the 1990s. Legislative reforms aimed at addressing the estranged population's underlying grievances initially held the violence in check. In 1996 tensions resurfaced, however, and a number of hotel and restaurant bombings resulted in numerous casualties. The government subsequently arrested over 1,000 individuals for their alleged participation in the incidents and proceeded to hold them without trial.

The political situation in Bahrain appears to have stabilized. Shaikh Hamad bin Isa Al Khalifa assumed the throne in March 1999 upon the death of his father, Shaikh Isa bin Hamad Al Khalifa, the ruler of Bahrain since 1961. He continued to implement democratic reforms, including the transformation of Bahrain from a hereditary emirate to a constitutional monarchy, and in so doing changed his status from emir to king. He also pardoned all political prisoners and detainees, including those who had been arrested for their unsubstantiated participation in the 1996 bombings as well as abolishing the State Security Law and the State Security Court, which had permitted the government to detain individuals without trial for up to 3 years. Because of the changes that the King Khalifa has implemented during his reign, Bahrain has not experienced a resurgence of political violence.

## **Terrorism**

The government of Bahrain has actively cooperated with the international community in general and the United States in particular to combat global terrorism. Basing and extensive over flight clearances that it has granted U.S. military aircraft contributed to the success of Operation Enduring Freedom. The government of Bahrain has cooperated closely on criminal investigations linked to terrorism. Likewise, it has taken steps to prevent terrorist organizations from using the nation's well-developed financial system. Not all of Bahrain's citizens have applauded their government's efforts, however, particular vis-à-vis its support for U.S. initiatives. Several anti-American demonstrations took place in 2002, during one of which the U.S. embassy was attacked with firebombs, and again at the onset of Operation Iraqi Freedom in 2003. Americans have also been the victims of isolated incidents of aggressive behavior and violence in Bahrain.

In 2005, Bahrain, as one of the six members of the Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC), agreed to intensify coordination in the fight against terrorism in response to instability in the region. They called for a clear definition of terrorism so that it could be differentiated from other criminal activities or activities such as rightful struggles against foreign occupation for example.

---

## Defense Forces

### Military Data

#### **Military Branches:**

Bahrain Defense Forces (BDF): Ground Force (includes Air Defense), Navy, Air Force, National Guard

#### **Eligible age to enter service:**

18

#### **Mandatory Service Terms:**

N/A

#### **Manpower in general population-fit for military service:**

males age 16-49: 423,757

females age 16-49: 245,302

#### **Manpower reaching eligible age annually:**

males age 16-49: 8,988

females age 16-49: 8,117

#### **Military Expenditures, percent of GDP:**

4.2%



# **Chapter 3**

## **Economic Overview**

---

## Economic Overview

### *Overview*

Bahrain is a small Persian Gulf state that was one of the first countries in the Gulf in which oil was discovered and a refinery built. Endowed with smaller oil resources than its neighbors, Bahrain established a policy of openness and diversification and its economy has become one of the most advanced and diversified in the region. As a result of efforts to diversify its economy, Bahrain has emerged as a major regional financial center, with more than 300 institutions providing a wide range of services, including banking, insurance, capital markets, and investment advice. Bahrain has also developed other services industries such as tourism and information technology. Still, despite diversification efforts, the country's economy remains heavily dependent on the oil sector, with petroleum production and refining accounting for about 70 percent of government revenue and over 60 percent of export earnings.

Bahrain enjoyed a strong economic performance in recent years supported by the government's prudent macroeconomic policies and progress with structural reforms, as well as by rising world oil prices. But the economy was adversely affected by the global financial and economic crisis, and real GDP growth slowed sharply in 2009 while the fiscal balance shifted into deficit. In 2009, Bahrain reduced sponsorship for expatriate workers in an effort to help lower unemployment among Bahraini nationals. This resulted in an increase in the costs of employing foreign labor. The global financial crisis caused funding for many non-oil projects to dry up and resulted in slower economic growth for Bahrain. In the first quarter of 2011, the country's worst sectarian unrest since the 1990s led to Bahrain's economy grounding to a halt for several days. As a result, investor sentiment collapsed. Overall in 2011, Bahrain experienced economic setbacks as a result of protests and general domestic unrest. It was the country's worst economic performance since 1994. Opposition groups, led by majority Shi'ites, were demanding reforms that would give the elected parliament more power to legislate and form governments. Shi'ites claim that they suffer economic marginalization, a charge the government denies. Bahrain's reputation as a financial hub of the Gulf had been damaged, and the country risks losing financial institutions to other regional centers such as Dubai or Doha. Inflation turned negative during 2011, largely due to falling real estate rents. By July 2012, the head of the country's sovereign wealth fund Mumtalakat, Mahmood Al-Kooheji, was claiming that Bahrain's ambitious economic reform program was still on despite a year of turmoil amidst the pro-democracy protest movement. He said the \$9 billion fund would focus its investment activities on Bahrain and Gulf Cooperation Council countries.

Founded in 2006 in attempt to diversify Bahrain's economy away from hydrocarbons, Mumtalakat

has stakes in over 35 commercial entities, including Bahrain Telecommunications Co BTEL.BH, Gulf International Bank GLFBK.UL, and Aluminium Bahrain ALBH.BH, one of the largest aluminum smelters in the world. The government has also stopped collecting fees from companies for each foreign national they hire, money that was intended to help train Bahrainis. Kooheji said this move was an effort to minimize pressure on businesses as the economy was recovering. All the protests also had a negative impact on the country's tourism and banking sectors.

Bahrain's economic situation improved in 2012 following the downturn in non-oil GDP in 2011 due to the crisis in the euro area and domestic political unrest. However, oil production for the year contracted because of a disruption in the Abu Saa'fa field that normalized by year's end. That was offset by a rebound in non-oil economic activity that was supported by government spending. Also, activity in manufacturing, hotels and restaurants, and insurance saw a substantial uptick while construction and retail banking underwent a moderate recovery. Inflation was also again in positive territory after the 2011 deflation, supported by a boost in housing rents and the current account position remained strong.

In October 2013, data from the Central Informatics Organization showed that Bahrain's economy shrank slightly from the previous quarter in the April-June period. The slide represented the economy's first quarterly drop in a year and was due mainly to weakness in the financial sector. Still, on a year-on-year basis, GDP growth was strong in the second quarter of 2013, the highest rate since the final quarter of 2010, according to the official data. Analysts polled by Reuters in September 2013 forecast that Bahrain's GDP growth would grow in 2013 compared to 2012, before slowing again in 2014.

Indeed, growth in 2013 was at its fastest pace since 2008 while the country's deficit nearly doubled. The resources sector, which consists almost entirely of oil and provides more than 20 percent of GDP, led growth in the fourth quarter of 2013, expanding 14.6 percent from the same period one year before. Over the course of 2013, the IMF warned Bahrain that it needed to reform its economy to stop its debt burden from becoming unsustainable. In December 2013, Bahrain announced it would gradually raise its domestic selling price for diesel fuel to the point it would nearly double by 2017. The goal was to reduce a heavy subsidy burden on state finances. The move was considered by some a rare step towards economic reform.

In April 2014, the IMF expressed caution that government debt would probably climb to a record high in 2019. Meanwhile, by June 2014, the country was still struggling to maintain its status as a major regional business center as it continued to face domestic political unrest and stiffer competition from countries such as Dubai and Qatar. Talks between the government and opposition were deadlocked and it was uncertain whether Bahrain could actually revamp its tax and subsidy systems.

Overall, the economy continued to recover in 2014, partly as a result of improved tourism. However, lower oil prices in 2015 were expected to exacerbate Bahrain's budget deficit, which was

expected to swell to 9.3 percent of GDP for the year, according to a Reuters poll of analysts.

As of February 2015, Bahrain's economy was holding up in the face of low oil prices as policymakers were counting on infrastructure spending and the private sector to offset shrinking energy sector revenues. On the plus side, construction growth actually accelerated in late 2014 because of a pipeline of infrastructure projects that had the potential to have a considerable indirect impact in stimulating other parts of the economy in 2015.

### ***Economic Performance***

Real GDP growth slowed from 2007 to 2008. It decelerated even more sharply in 2009 as a result of the global economic crisis, before rebounding slightly in 2010. Growth slowed in 2011 but rebounded in 2012 and 2013.

According to CountryWatch estimated calculations for 2014:

Real GDP growth rate was: 4.0 percent

Inflation was measured at: 8.5 percent

The fiscal deficit/surplus as percent of GDP (%) was: -3.1 percent

*Updated in 2015*

*\*Please note that the figures in our Economic Performance section are estimates or forecasts based on IMF-based data that are formulated using CountryWatch models of analysis.*

*Supplementary Sources: Reuters and the International Monetary Fund*

## **Nominal GDP and Components**

Nominal GDP and Components					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Nominal GDP (LCU billions)	10.921	11.564	12.370	12.735	11.626
Nominal GDP Growth Rate (%)	12.954	5.896	6.962	2.953	-8.7064

---

	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>
Consumption (LCU billions)	4.226	4.521	4.835	4.978	4.557
Government Expenditure (LCU billions)	1.501	1.667	1.783	1.836	1.680
Gross Capital Formation (LCU billions)	1.786	2.319	2.480	2.553	2.048
Exports of Goods & Services (LCU billions)	8.628	8.593	9.191	9.462	7.192
Imports of Goods & Services (LCU billions)	5.220	5.534	5.920	6.095	3.852



---

---

**Population and GDP Per Capita**

Population and GDP Per Capita					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Population, total (million)	1.195	1.219	1.243	1.268	1.294
Population growth (%)	-3.2389	2.008	1.969	2.011	2.050
Nominal GDP per Capita (LCU 1000s)	9,138.55	9,486.82	9,951.33	10,043.17	8,984.54

## Real GDP and Inflation

Real GDP and Inflation					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Real Gross Domestic Product (LCU billions 2005 base)	9.871	10.226	10.771	11.257	11.637
Real GDP Growth Rate (%)	2.100	3.589	5.336	4.508	3.374
GDP Deflator (2005=100.0)	110.630	113.094	114.839	113.130	99.909
Inflation, GDP Deflator (%)	10.630	2.227	1.543	-1.4882	-11.6866

## Government Spending and Taxation

Government Spending and Taxation					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Government Fiscal Budget (billions)	3.003	3.418	3.527	3.845	3.787
Fiscal Budget Growth Rate (percentage)	8.804	13.820	3.189	9.016	-1.5085
National Tax Rate Net of Transfers (%)	26.033	26.400	24.197	24.445	18.364
Government Revenues Net of Transfers (LCU billions)	2.843	3.053	2.993	3.113	2.135
Government Surplus(-) Deficit(+) (LCU billions)	-0.1600	-0.3650	-0.5340	-0.7320	-1.6520
Government Surplus(+) Deficit(-) (%GDP)	-1.4651	-3.1562	-4.3171	-5.7481	-14.2095

## Money Supply, Interest Rates and Unemployment

Money Supply, Interest Rates and Unemployment					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Money and Quasi-Money (M2) (LCU billions)	8.135	8.465	9.159	9.756	8.906
Money Supply Growth Rate (%)	3.401	4.053	8.202	6.512	-8.7064
Lending Interest Rate (%)	6.791	6.035	5.935	5.868	7.664
Unemployment Rate (%)	4.000	3.900	4.356	4.133	4.180

## Foreign Trade and the Exchange Rate

Foreign Trade and the Exchange Rate					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Official Exchange Rate (LCU/\$US)	0.3761	0.3761	0.3761	0.3761	0.3761
Trade Balance NIPA (\$US billions)	9.059	8.132	8.698	8.955	8.882
Trade Balance % of GDP	31.198	26.446	26.446	26.446	28.731
Total Foreign Exchange Reserves (\$US billions)	4.774	5.454	5.528	6.229	3.586

---

**Data in US Dollars**

Data in US Dollars					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Nominal GDP (\$US billions)	29.038	30.750	32.891	33.862	30.914
Exports (\$US billions)	22.941	22.848	24.439	25.161	19.124
Imports (\$US billions)	13.881	14.716	15.741	16.206	10.242

## Energy Consumption and Production Standard Units

Energy Consumption and Production Standard Units					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Petroleum Consumption (TBDP)	45.878	48.891	50.000	49.446	50.498
Petroleum Production (TBDP)	47.617	54.981	61.158	62.431	65.528
Petroleum Net Exports (TBDP)	1.739	6.090	11.158	12.985	15.030
Natural Gas Consumption (bcf)	445.675	469.690	554.446	552.985	592.913
Natural Gas Production (bcf)	446.110	485.391	555.585	588.865	644.199
Natural Gas Net Exports (bcf)	0.4347	15.702	1.139	35.880	51.285
Coal Consumption (1000s st)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Coal Production (1000s st)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Coal Net Exports (1000s st)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Nuclear Production (bil kwh)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Hydroelectric Production (bil kwh)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Renewables Production (bil kwh)	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025

## Energy Consumption and Production QUADS

Energy Consumption and Production QUADS					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Petroleum Consumption (Quads)	0.0980	0.1044	0.1068	0.1056	0.1078
Petroleum Production (Quads)	0.1017	0.1182	0.1310	0.1364	0.1118
Petroleum Net Exports (Quads)	0.0037	0.0138	0.0242	0.0308	0.0040
Natural Gas Consumption (Quads)	0.4546	0.4791	0.5655	0.5640	0.6048
Natural Gas Production (Quads)	0.4546	0.4935	0.5655	0.6093	0.5624
Natural Gas Net Exports (Quads)	0.0000	0.0144	0.0000	0.0452	-0.0424
Coal Consumption (Quads)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Coal Production (Quads)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Coal Net Exports (Quads)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Nuclear Production (Quads)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Hydroelectric Production (Quads)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Renewables Production (Quads)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000



---

---

## World Energy Price Summary

World Energy Price Summary					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Petroleum-WTI (\$/bbl)	95.054	94.159	97.943	93.112	48.709
Natural Gas-Henry Hub (\$/mmbtu)	3.999	2.752	3.729	4.369	2.614
Coal Thermal-Australian (\$/mt)	121.448	96.364	84.562	70.130	57.511

---

**CO2 Emissions**

CO2 Emissions					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Petroleum Based (mm mt C)	2.189	2.332	2.385	2.359	2.409
Natural Gas Based (mm mt C)	7.231	7.620	8.995	8.972	9.619
Coal Based (mm mt C)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Total CO2 Emissions (mm mt C)	9.419	9.953	11.381	11.330	12.028

## Agriculture Consumption and Production

Agriculture Consumption and Production					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Corn Total Consumption (1000 metric tons)	22.602	22.166	6.486	5.023	4.651
Corn Production (1000 metric tons)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Corn Net Exports (1000 metric tons)	-22.6020	-22.1660	-6.4860	-5.0227	-4.6512
Soybeans Total Consumption (1000 metric tons)	5.504	7.137	1.264	0.5993	0.5403
Soybeans Production (1000 metric tons)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Soybeans Net Exports (1000 metric tons)	-5.5040	-7.1370	-1.2640	-0.5993	-0.5403
Rice Total Consumption (1000 metric tons)	0.1590	0.1230	0.8047	0.9479	0.8551
Rice Production (1000 metric tons)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>
Rice Net Exports (1000 metric tons)	-0.1590	-0.1230	-0.8047	-0.9479	-0.8551
Coffee Total Consumption (metric tons)	181.000	133.000	233.000	266.127	252.488
Coffee Production (metric tons)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Coffee Net Exports (metric tons)	-181.0000	-133.0000	-233.0000	-266.1266	-252.4877
Cocoa Beans Total Consumption (metric tons)	47.000	20.000	6.000	3.043	3.109
Cocoa Beans Production (metric tons)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Cocoa Beans Net Exports (metric tons)	-47.0000	-20.0000	-6.0000	-3.0429	-3.1086
Wheat Total Consumption (1000 metric tons)	94.374	90.463	61.780	56.092	47.592
Wheat Production (1000 metric tons)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Wheat Net Exports (1000 metric tons)	-94.3740	-90.4630	-61.7800	-56.0919	-47.5918

## World Agriculture Pricing Summary

World Agriculture Pricing Summary					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Corn Pricing Summary (\$/metric ton)	291.684	298.417	259.389	192.881	169.750
Soybeans Pricing Summary (\$/metric ton)	540.667	591.417	538.417	491.771	390.417
Rice Pricing Summary (\$/metric ton)	458.558	525.071	473.989	425.148	386.033
Coffee Pricing Summary (\$/kilogram)	5.976	4.111	3.076	4.424	3.526
Cocoa Beans Pricing Summary (\$/kilogram)	2.980	2.392	2.439	3.062	3.135
Wheat Pricing Summary (\$/metric ton)	316.264	313.242	312.248	284.895	203.177

## Metals Consumption and Production

Metals Consumption and Production					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Copper Consumption (1000 mt)	243.457	912.209	554.988	644.954	567.586
Copper Production (1000 mt)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Copper Net Exports (1000 mt)	-243.4570	-912.2090	-554.9880	-644.9540	-567.5857
Zinc Consumption (1000 mt)	407.025	415.092	742.750	377.638	343.445
Zinc Production (1000 mt)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Zinc Exports (1000 mt)	-407.0250	-415.0920	-742.7500	-377.6380	-343.4449
Lead Consumption (1000 mt)	41.888	41.888	41.888	41.888	41.888
Lead Production (1000 mt)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Lead Exports (1000 mt)	-41.8884	-41.8884	-41.8884	-41.8884	-41.8884
Tin Consumption (1000 mt)	1.663	0.2110	0.4180	0.4438	0.4160
Tin Production (1000 mt)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Tin Exports (1000 mt)	-1.6630	-0.2110	-0.4180	-0.4438	-0.4160
Nickel Consumption (1000 mt)	0.1500	0.5570	0.4380	0.3817	0.3817
Nickel Production (1000 mt)	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Nickel Exports (1000 mt)	-0.1500	-0.5570	-0.4380	-0.3817	-0.3817
Gold Consumption (kg)	200.895	3,008.95	5,148.56	6,982.48	6,217.27
Gold Production (kg)	224.896	231.887	239.507	255.572	246.650
Gold Exports (kg)	24.001	-2777.0663	-4909.0497	-6726.9066	-5970.6159
Silver					

---

	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>
Consumption (mt)	4,557.00	3,258.00	5,155.00	4,323.33	4,323.33
Silver Production (mt)	644.876	676.647	687.586	711.564	653.946
Silver Exports (mt)	-3912.1237	-2581.3531	-4467.4138	-3611.7696	-3669.3874



---



---

**World Metals Pricing Summary**

World Metals Pricing Summary					
	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>
Copper (\$/mt)	8,828.19	7,962.35	7,332.10	6,863.40	5,510.46
Zinc (\$/mt)	2,193.90	1,950.41	1,910.26	2,160.97	1,931.68
Tin (\$/mt)	26,053.68	21,125.99	22,282.80	21,898.87	16,066.63
Lead (\$/mt)	2,400.81	2,064.64	2,139.79	2,095.46	1,787.82
Nickel (\$/mt)	22,910.36	17,547.55	15,031.80	16,893.38	11,862.64
Gold (\$/oz)	1,569.21	1,669.52	1,411.46	1,265.58	1,160.66
Silver (\$/oz)	35.224	31.137	23.850	19.071	15.721

## Economic Performance Index

### Economic Performance Index

The Economic Performance rankings are calculated by CountryWatch's editorial team, and are based on criteria including sustained economic growth, monetary stability, current account deficits, budget surplus, unemployment and structural imbalances. Scores are assessed from 0 to 100 using this aforementioned criteria as well as CountryWatch's proprietary economic research data and models.

	Bank stability risk	Monetary/ Currency stability	Government Finances	Empl./ Unempl.	Econ.GNP growth or decline/ forecast
	0 - 100	0 - 100	0 - 100	0 - 100	%
<b>North Americas</b>					
Canada	92	69	35	38	3.14%
United States	94	76	4	29	3.01%
<b>Western Europe</b>					
Austria	90	27	30	63	1.33%
Belgium	88	27	19	23	1.15%
Cyprus	81	91	16	80	-0.69%
Denmark	97	70	45	78	1.20%
Finland	89	27	41	33	1.25%

France	87	27	18	27	1.52%
Germany	86	27	22	21	1.25%
Greece	79	27	5	24	-2.00%
Iceland	90	17	2	34	-3.04%
Italy	85	27	37	24	0.84%
Ireland	92	27	11	10	-1.55%
Luxembourg	99	27	28	66	2.08%
Malta	77	27	41	51	0.54%
Netherlands	91	27	26	74	1.30%
Norway	98	44	10	76	1.08%
Portugal	77	27	13	20	0.29%
Spain	83	27	9	3	-0.41%
Sweden	94	72	54	32	1.23%
Switzerland	97	86	55	77	1.53%
United Kingdom	85	12	9	37	1.34%
<b>Central and Eastern Europe</b>					
Albania	44	60	33	6	2.30%
Armenia	45	59	49	30	1.80%

Azerbaijan	56	4	84	99	2.68%
Belarus	59	21	83	98	2.41%
Bosnia and Herzegovina	34	68	69	N/A	0.50%
Bulgaria	58	75	88	49	0.20%
Croatia	69	68	94	9	0.18%
Czech Republic	80	89	29	70	1.67%
Estonia	72	90	66	92	0.80%
Georgia	36	60	53	56	2.00%
Hungary	70	66	26	54	-0.16%
Latvia	67	100	65	44	-3.97%
Lithuania	65	91	87	79	-1.65%
Macedonia (FYR)	53	69	56	2	2.03%
Moldova	23	36	81	67	2.50%
Poland	74	74	38	12	2.72%
Romania	62	56	70	62	0.75%
Russia	73	18	90	8	4.00%
Serbia	48	49	52	5	1.97%

Montenegro	39	27	73	1	-1.70%
Slovak Republic	80	62	30	14	4.06%
Slovenia	81	27	36	65	1.12%
Ukraine	41	11	57	N/A	3.68%
Africa					
Algeria	57	18	96	7	4.55%
Angola	49	1	97	N/A	7.05%
Benin	19	91	20	N/A	3.22%
Botswana	68	58	76	N/A	6.33%
Burkina Faso	16	91	13	N/A	4.41%
Burundi	2	91	6	N/A	3.85%
Cameroon	26	91	91	N/A	2.58%
Cape Verde	52	87	4	N/A	4.96%
Central African Republic	9	91	32	N/A	3.18%
Chad	22	91	89	N/A	4.42%
Congo	52	87	87	N/A	12.13%
Côte d'Ivoire	25	91	82	28	2.98%
Dem. Republic					

Congo	4	91	47	N/A	5.44%
Djibouti	31	76	50	N/A	4.47%
Egypt	37	20	24	69	5.01%
Equatorial Guinea	82	91	85	N/A	0.94%
Eritrea	1	3	1	18	1.81%
Ethiopia	6	45	8	N/A	6.96%
Gabon	64	91	96	N/A	5.36%
Gambia	8	48	86	N/A	4.82%
Ghana	9	11	69	N/A	4.50%
Guinea	10	7	91	N/A	3.03%
Guinea-Bissau	5	91	46	N/A	3.47%
Kenya	20	41	59	N/A	4.11%
Lesotho	13	40	12	N/A	2.98%
Liberia	12	73	74	N/A	5.92%
Libya	73	2	94	N/A	5.22%
Madagascar	4	22	24	N/A	-1.02%
Malawi	7	25	55	N/A	5.96%
Mali	20	91	82	N/A	5.12%

Mauritania	15	13	93	N/A	4.58%
Mauritius	65	52	56	55	4.10%
Morocco	37	72	48	26	3.23%
Mozambique	12	23	71	N/A	6.45%
Namibia	40	39	62	N/A	1.70%
Niger	10	91	21	N/A	4.41%
Nigeria	30	6	61	N/A	6.98%
Rwanda	21	40	68	N/A	5.39%
Sao Tome & Principe	1	61	100	N/A	3.40%
Senegal	24	91	63	N/A	3.44%
Seychelles	60	67	97	N/A	4.01%
Sierra Leone	5	10	39	N/A	4.77%
Somalia	2	38	59	N/A	3.19%
South Africa	61	37	70	N/A	2.59%
Sudan	16	5	73	N/A	5.52%
Swaziland	32	44	79	N/A	1.09%
Tanzania	15	45	32	N/A	6.17%
Togo	8	91	92	N/A	2.56%

Tunisia	50	61	44	39	4.00%
Uganda	11	17	54	N/A	5.59%
Zambia	29	20	49	N/A	5.84%
Zimbabwe	0	8	16	N/A	2.24%
<b>South and Central America</b>					
Argentina	66	3	80	36	3.50%
Belize	47	76	80	N/A	1.00%
Bolivia	32	51	61	81	3.99%
Brazil	71	47	78	11	5.50%
Chile	78	25	92	73	4.72%
Columbia	47	52	34	47	2.25%
Costa Rica	60	42	39	57	3.45%
Ecuador	43	76	75	64	2.51%
El Salvador	35	76	67	N/A	1.04%
Guatemala	46	59	58	N/A	2.52%
Honduras	27	47	58	N/A	2.00%
Mexico	69	42	52	61	4.07%
Nicaragua	23	49	42	N/A	1.75%



Panama	66	76	72	45	5.00%
Paraguay	35	46	66	16	5.27%
Peru	59	66	75	22	6.33%
Suriname	58	26	81	59	4.02%
Uruguay	70	26	27	N/A	5.71%
Venezuela	55	1	28	13	-2.63%
<b>Caribbean</b>					
Antigua & Barbuda	72	76	15	N/A	-2.01%
Bahamas	74	76	45	87	-0.50%
Barbados	67	76	33	15	-0.50%
Bermuda	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Cuba	45	76	18	95	0.25%
Dominica	53	76	65	N/A	1.40%
Dominican Republic	54	39	43	4	3.50%
Grenada	63	76	48	N/A	0.80%
Guyana	28	56	17	N/A	4.36%
Haiti	11	27	89	N/A	-8.50%
Jamaica	42	9	85	19	-0.28%

St Lucia	55	76	67	N/A	1.14%
St Vincent & Grenadines	49	76	95	N/A	0.50%
Trinidad & Tobago	82	37	77	72	2.13%
<b>Middle East</b>					
Bahrain	84	76	62	91	3.48%
Iran	51	19	40	58	3.01%
Iraq	48	9	8	N/A	7.27%
Israel	87	62	12	48	3.20%
Jordan	41	51	3	N/A	4.10%
Kuwait	96	4	99	N/A	3.10%
Lebanon	63	54	2	N/A	6.00%
Oman	76	16	88	N/A	4.71%
Qatar	99	16	83	N/A	18.54%
Saudi Arabia	76	8	98	N/A	3.70%
Syria	61	24	40	N/A	5.00%
Turkey	75	23	27	60	5.20%
United Arab Emirates	96	24	98	94	1.29%

Yemen	28	2	78	N/A	7.78%
<b>Asia</b>					
Afghanistan	17	70	74	N/A	8.64%
Bangladesh	13	43	25	N/A	5.38%
Bhutan	24	55	5	N/A	6.85%
Brunei	78	19	99	75	0.48%
Cambodia	18	67	42	N/A	4.77%
China	54	90	19	68	11.03%
Hong Kong	89	76	14	82	5.02%
India	31	38	34	35	8.78%
Indonesia	42	46	37	31	6.00%
Japan	88	89	6	71	1.90%
Kazakhstan	62	13	76	42	2.40%
Korea North	18	65	23	N/A	1.50%
Korea South	83	63	22	85	4.44%
Kyrgyz Republic	24	15	84	88	4.61%
Laos	17	54	7	N/A	7.22%
Macao	91	76	14	82	3.00%

Malaysia	68	65	44	90	4.72%
Maldives	44	55	17	N/A	3.45%
Mongolia	33	5	77	93	7.22%
Myanmar	3	41	72	N/A	5.26%
Nepal	3	14	25	N/A	2.97%
Pakistan	19	15	31	41	3.00%
Papua New Guinea	75	50	11	N/A	7.96%
Philippines	30	48	53	43	3.63%
Singapore	93	75	63	40	5.68%
Sri Lanka	38	22	10	N/A	5.50%
Taiwan	84	88	35	89	6.50%
Tajikistan	6	6	60	97	4.00%
Thailand	56	64	90	96	5.46%
Turkmenistan	51	53	68	N/A	12.00%
Uzbekistan	40	10	60	100	8.00%
Vietnam	25	12	20	N/A	6.04%
<b>Pacific</b>					
Australia	96	63	31	46	2.96%

Fiji	46	53	3	N/A	2.06%
Marshall Islands	27	76	46	N/A	1.08%
Micronesia (Fed. States)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
New Caledonia	96	73	51	52	2.00%
New Zealand	98	73	51	52	2.00%
Samoa	34	88	64	N/A	-2.77%
Solomon Islands	14	71	1	N/A	3.36%
Tonga	26	57	38	N/A	0.60%
Vanuatu	33	58	47	N/A	3.80%

Source:

CountryWatch Inc. [www.countrywatch.com](http://www.countrywatch.com)

Updated:

This material was produced in 2010; it is subject to updating in 2012.

div style='margin-top:40%;padding-top:40%>

# **Chapter 4**

## **Investment Overview**

---

## Foreign Investment Climate

### Background

Bahrain is economically "well-to-do" and one of the most diversified economies in the Persian Gulf. Highly developed communication and transport facilities make Bahrain home to numerous multinational firms with business in the Gulf. As part of its diversification plans, Bahrain implemented a Free Trade Agreement (FTA) with the United States in 2006, the first FTA between the US and a Gulf state. Bahrain's economy, however, continues to depend heavily on oil. Petroleum production and refining account for more than 60 percent of Bahrain's export receipts, 70 percent of government revenues, and 11 percent of GDP (exclusive of allied industries). Other major economic activities are production of aluminum - Bahrain's second biggest export after oil - finance, and construction. Bahrain competes with Malaysia as a worldwide center for Islamic banking. Future economic growth hinges on Bahrain's ability to acquire new natural gas supplies as feedstock to support its expanding petrochemical and aluminum industries. Unemployment, especially among the young, is a long-term economic problem Bahrain struggles to address. Recently, in a bid to help reduce unemployment among Bahraini nationals, Bahrain reduced sponsorship for expatriate workers, increasing the costs of employing foreign labor.

### Foreign Investment Assessment

Bahrain has liberal foreign investment policies. Incentives to investing there include: no personal or corporate taxation; no restriction on capital and profit repatriation; a developed infrastructure with excellent transportation and communication facilities; duty-free access to Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC) member states for products manufactured in Bahrain.

### Industries

Petroleum processing and refining, aluminum smelting, offshore banking, ship repairing; tourism

### Import Commodities

Crude oil, machinery, chemicals

### **Import Partners**

Saudi Arabia 30.7%, US 11.4%, Japan 7.8%, UK 5.7%, Germany 5.4%

### **Export Commodities**

Petroleum and petroleum products, aluminum, textiles

### **Export Partners**

US 3.5%, India 3.3%, South Korea 2.2%

### **Ports and Harbors**

Manama, Mina' Salman, Sitrah

### **Telephone System**

Very modern system; Country Code: 973

### **Internet Users**

195,700 in recent years; on the increase

### **Labor Force**

350,000; agriculture 1%, industry, commerce, and services 79%, government 20%

### **Judicial System**

A hybrid of Islamic law and English common law, Bahrain's legal system contains a well-

---



established framework for commercial law.

### Corruption Perception Ranking

See listing, as reported by Transparency International, in this Country Review for Bahrain's current rank. Typically, Bahrain is ranked as one of the less corrupt countries in the world.

### Cultural Considerations

Islamic traditions govern standards of etiquette in Bahrain, as in the other Gulf states.

### Country Website (s)

[www.bahrain.gov.bh/english/index.asp](http://www.bahrain.gov.bh/english/index.asp)

---

### Foreign Investment Index

#### Foreign Investment Index

**The Foreign Investment Index** is a proprietary index measuring attractiveness to international investment flows. The Foreign Investment Index is calculated using an established methodology by CountryWatch's Editor-in-Chief and is based on a given country's economic stability (sustained economic growth, monetary stability, current account deficits, budget surplus), economic risk (risk of non-servicing of payments for goods or services, loans and trade-related finance, risk of sovereign default), business and investment climate (property rights, labor force and laws, regulatory transparency, openness to foreign investment, market conditions, and stability of government). Scores are assigned from 0-10 using the aforementioned criteria. A score of 0 marks the lowest level of foreign investment viability, while a score of 10 marks the highest level of foreign investment viability, according to this proprietary index.

Country	Assessment

Afghanistan	2
Albania	4.5
Algeria	6
Andorra	9
Angola	4.5-5
Antigua	8.5
Argentina	5
Armenia	5
Australia	9.5
Austria	9-9.5
Azerbaijan	5
Bahamas	9
Bahrain	7.5
Bangladesh	4.5
Barbados	9
Belarus	4
Belgium	9
Belize	7.5

Benin	5.5
Bhutan	4.5
Bolivia	4.5
Bosnia-Herzegovina	5
Botswana	7.5-8
Brazil	8
Brunei	7
Bulgaria	5.5
Burkina Faso	4
Burma (Myanmar)	4.5
Burundi	4
Cambodia	4.5
Cameroon	5
Canada	9.5
Cape Verde	6
Central African Republic	3
Chad	4
Chile	9

China	7.5
China: Hong Kong	8.5
China: Taiwan	8.5
Colombia	7
Comoros	4
Congo DRC	4
Congo RC	5
Costa Rica	8
Cote d'Ivoire	4.5
Croatia	7
Cuba	4.5
Cyprus	7
Czech Republic	8.5
Denmark	9.5
Djibouti	4.5
Dominica	6
Dominican Republic	6.5
East Timor	4.5

Ecuador	5.5
Egypt	4.5-5
El Salvador	6
Equatorial Guinea	4.5
Eritrea	3.5
Estonia	8
Ethiopia	4.5
Fiji	5
Finland	9
Former Yugoslav Rep. of Macedonia	5
France	9-9.5
Gabon	5.5
Gambia	5
Georgia	5
Germany	9-9.5
Ghana	5.5
Greece	5
Grenada	7.5

Guatemala	5.5
Guinea	3.5
Guinea-Bissau	3.5
Guyana	4.5
Haiti	4
Holy See (Vatican)	n/a
Hong Kong (China)	8.5
Honduras	5.5
Hungary	8
Iceland	8-8.5
India	8
Indonesia	5.5
Iran	4
Iraq	3
Ireland	8
Israel	8.5
Italy	8
Jamaica	5.5

---

Japan	9.5
Jordan	6
Kazakhstan	6
Kenya	5
Kiribati	5.5
Korea, North	1
Korea, South	9
Kosovo	4.5
Kuwait	8.5
Kyrgyzstan	4.5
Laos	4
Latvia	7
Lebanon	5
Lesotho	5.5
Liberia	3.5
Libya	3
Liechtenstein	9
Lithuania	7.5

---

---

Luxembourg	9-9.5
Madagascar	4.5
Malawi	4.5
Malaysia	8.5
Maldives	6.5
Mali	5
Malta	9
Marshall Islands	5
Mauritania	4.5
Mauritius	7.5-8
Mexico	6.5-7
Micronesia	5
Moldova	4.5-5
Monaco	9
Mongolia	5
Montenegro	5.5
Morocco	7.5
Mozambique	5

---



Namibia	7.5
Nauru	4.5
Nepal	4
Netherlands	9-9.5
New Zealand	9.5
Nicaragua	5
Niger	4.5
Nigeria	4.5
Norway	9-9.5
Oman	8
Pakistan	4
Palau	4.5-5
Panama	7
Papua New Guinea	5
Paraguay	6
Peru	6
Philippines	6
Poland	8

Portugal	7.5-8
Qatar	9
Romania	6-6.5
Russia	6
Rwanda	4
Saint Kitts and Nevis	8
Saint Lucia	8
Saint Vincent and Grenadines	7
Samoa	7
San Marino	8.5
Sao Tome and Principe	4.5-5
Saudi Arabia	7
Senegal	6
Serbia	6
Seychelles	5
Sierra Leone	4
Singapore	9.5
Slovak Republic (Slovakia)	8.5

Slovenia	8.5-9
Solomon Islands	5
Somalia	2
South Africa	8
Spain	7.5-8
Sri Lanka	5.5
Sudan	4
Suriname	5
Swaziland	4.5
Sweden	9.5
Switzerland	9.5
Syria	2.5
Tajikistan	4
Taiwan (China)	8.5
Tanzania	5
Thailand	7.5-8
Togo	4.5-5
Tonga	5.5-6

---

Trinidad and Tobago	8-8.5
Tunisia	6
Turkey	6.5-7
Turkmenistan	4
Tuvalu	7
Uganda	5
Ukraine	4.5-5
United Arab Emirates	8.5
United Kingdom	9
United States	9
Uruguay	6.5-7
Uzbekistan	4
Vanuatu	6
Venezuela	5
Vietnam	5.5
Yemen	3
Zambia	4.5-5
Zimbabwe	3.5

Editor's Note:

As of 2015, the global economic crisis (emerging in 2008) had affected many countries across the world, resulting in changes to their rankings. Among those countries affected were top tier economies, such as the [United Kingdom](#), [Iceland](#), [Switzerland](#) and [Austria](#). However, in all these cases, their rankings have moved back upward in the last couple of years as anxieties have eased. Other top tier countries, such as [Spain](#), [Portugal](#), [Ireland](#), and [Italy](#), suffered some effects due to debt woes and the concomitant effect on the euro zone. Greece, another euro zone nation, was also downgraded due to its sovereign debt crisis; however, Greece's position on the precipice of default incurred a sharper downgrade than the other four euro zone countries mentioned above. Cyprus' exposure to Greek bank yielded a downgrade in its case. Slovenia and [Latvia](#) have been slightly downgraded due to a mix of economic and political concerns but could easily be upgraded in a future assessment, should these concerns abate. Meanwhile, the crisis in eastern [Ukraine](#) fueled downgrades in that country and neighboring [Russia](#).

Despite the "trifecta of tragedy" in [Japan](#) in 2011 -- the earthquake, the ensuing tsunami, and the resulting nuclear crisis -- and the appreciable destabilization of the economic and political terrain therein, this country has only slightly been downgraded. Japan's challenges have been assessed to be transient, the government remains accountable, and there is little risk of default. Both [India](#) and China retain their rankings; [India](#) holds a slightly higher ranking than [China](#) due to its record of democratic representation and accountability.

There were shifts in opposite directions for [Mali](#) and [Nigeria](#) versus the [Central African Republic](#), [Burkina Faso](#), and [Burundi](#). [Mali](#) was slightly upgraded due to its efforts to return to constitutional order following the 2012 coup and to neutralize the threat of separatists and Islamists. Likewise, a new government in [Nigeria](#) generated a slight upgrade as the country attempts to confront corruption, crime, and terrorism. But the [Central African Republic](#) was downgraded due to the takeover of the government by Seleka rebels and the continued decline into lawlessness in that country. Likewise, the attempts by the leaders of [Burundi](#) and [Burkina Faso](#) to hold onto power by by-passing the constitution raised eyebrows and resulted in downgrades.

Political unrest in [Libya](#) and [Algeria](#) have contributed to a decision to marginally downgrade these countries as well. [Syria](#) incurred a sharper downgrade due to the devolution into de facto civil war and the dire security threat posed by Islamist terrorists. [Iraq](#) saw a similar downgrade as a result of the takeover of wide swaths of territory and the threat of genocide at the hands of Islamist terrorists. [Yemen](#), likewise, has been downgraded due to political instability at the hands of secessionists, terrorists, Houthi rebels, and the intervention of external parties. Conversely, [Egypt](#) and [Tunisia](#) saw slight upgrades as their political environments stabilize.

At the low end of the spectrum, devolving security conditions and/or economic crisis have resulted in countries like [Pakistan](#), [Afghanistan](#), [Somalia](#), and [Zimbabwe](#) maintaining their low ratings.

The [United States](#) continues to retain its previous slight downgrade due to the enduring threat of default surrounding the debt ceiling in that country, matched by a conflict-ridden political climate. In the case of [Mexico](#), there is limited concern about default, but increasing alarm over the security situation in that country and the government’s ability to contain it. In [Argentina](#), a default to bond holders resulted in a downgrade to that country. Finally, a small but significant upgrade was attributed to [Cuba](#) due to its recent pro-business reforms and its normalization of ties with the United States.

Source:

CountryWatch Inc. [www.countrywatch.com](http://www.countrywatch.com)

Updated:

2015

**Corruption Perceptions Index**

Corruption Perceptions Index

**Transparency International: [Corruption Perceptions Index](#)**

Editor's Note:

Transparency International's [Corruption Perceptions Index](#) is a composite index which ranks countries in terms of the degree to which corruption is perceived to exist among public officials. This index indicates the views of national and international business people and analysts about the levels of corruption in each country. The highest (and best) level of transparency is indicated by the number, 10. The lower (and worse) levels of transparency are indicated by lower numbers.

Rank	Country/Territory	CPI 2009 Score	Surveys Used	Confidence Range

1	New Zealand	9.4	6	9.1 - 9.5
2	Denmark	9.3	6	9.1 - 9.5
3	Singapore	9.2	9	9.0 - 9.4
3	Sweden	9.2	6	9.0 - 9.3
5	Switzerland	9.0	6	8.9 - 9.1
6	Finland	8.9	6	8.4 - 9.4
6	Netherlands	8.9	6	8.7 - 9.0
8	Australia	8.7	8	8.3 - 9.0
8	Canada	8.7	6	8.5 - 9.0
8	Iceland	8.7	4	7.5 - 9.4
11	Norway	8.6	6	8.2 - 9.1
12	Hong Kong	8.2	8	7.9 - 8.5
12	Luxembourg	8.2	6	7.6 - 8.8
14	Germany	8.0	6	7.7 - 8.3
14	Ireland	8.0	6	7.8 - 8.4
16	Austria	7.9	6	7.4 - 8.3
17	Japan	7.7	8	7.4 - 8.0
17	United Kingdom	7.7	6	7.3 - 8.2

19	United States	7.5	8	6.9 - 8.0
20	Barbados	7.4	4	6.6 - 8.2
21	Belgium	7.1	6	6.9 - 7.3
22	Qatar	7.0	6	5.8 - 8.1
22	Saint Lucia	7.0	3	6.7 - 7.5
24	France	6.9	6	6.5 - 7.3
25	Chile	6.7	7	6.5 - 6.9
25	Uruguay	6.7	5	6.4 - 7.1
27	Cyprus	6.6	4	6.1 - 7.1
27	Estonia	6.6	8	6.1 - 6.9
27	Slovenia	6.6	8	6.3 - 6.9
30	United Arab Emirates	6.5	5	5.5 - 7.5
31	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	6.4	3	4.9 - 7.5
32	Israel	6.1	6	5.4 - 6.7
32	Spain	6.1	6	5.5 - 6.6
34	Dominica	5.9	3	4.9 - 6.7
35	Portugal	5.8	6	5.5 - 6.2
35	Puerto Rico	5.8	4	5.2 - 6.3



37	Botswana	5.6	6	5.1 - 6.3
37	Taiwan	5.6	9	5.4 - 5.9
39	Brunei Darussalam	5.5	4	4.7 - 6.4
39	Oman	5.5	5	4.4 - 6.5
39	Korea (South)	5.5	9	5.3 - 5.7
42	Mauritius	5.4	6	5.0 - 5.9
43	Costa Rica	5.3	5	4.7 - 5.9
43	Macau	5.3	3	3.3 - 6.9
45	Malta	5.2	4	4.0 - 6.2
46	Bahrain	5.1	5	4.2 - 5.8
46	Cape Verde	5.1	3	3.3 - 7.0
46	Hungary	5.1	8	4.6 - 5.7
49	Bhutan	5.0	4	4.3 - 5.6
49	Jordan	5.0	7	3.9 - 6.1
49	Poland	5.0	8	4.5 - 5.5
52	Czech Republic	4.9	8	4.3 - 5.6
52	Lithuania	4.9	8	4.4 - 5.4
54	Seychelles	4.8	3	3.0 - 6.7

55	South Africa	4.7	8	4.3 - 4.9
56	Latvia	4.5	6	4.1 - 4.9
56	Malaysia	4.5	9	4.0 - 5.1
56	Namibia	4.5	6	3.9 - 5.1
56	Samoa	4.5	3	3.3 - 5.3
56	Slovakia	4.5	8	4.1 - 4.9
61	Cuba	4.4	3	3.5 - 5.1
61	Turkey	4.4	7	3.9 - 4.9
63	Italy	4.3	6	3.8 - 4.9
63	Saudi Arabia	4.3	5	3.1 - 5.3
65	Tunisia	4.2	6	3.0 - 5.5
66	Croatia	4.1	8	3.7 - 4.5
66	Georgia	4.1	7	3.4 - 4.7
66	Kuwait	4.1	5	3.2 - 5.1
69	Ghana	3.9	7	3.2 - 4.6
69	Montenegro	3.9	5	3.5 - 4.4
71	Bulgaria	3.8	8	3.2 - 4.5
71	FYR Macedonia	3.8	6	3.4 - 4.2

71	Greece	3.8	6	3.2 - 4.3
71	Romania	3.8	8	3.2 - 4.3
75	Brazil	3.7	7	3.3 - 4.3
75	Colombia	3.7	7	3.1 - 4.3
75	Peru	3.7	7	3.4 - 4.1
75	Suriname	3.7	3	3.0 - 4.7
79	Burkina Faso	3.6	7	2.8 - 4.4
79	China	3.6	9	3.0 - 4.2
79	Swaziland	3.6	3	3.0 - 4.7
79	Trinidad and Tobago	3.6	4	3.0 - 4.3
83	Serbia	3.5	6	3.3 - 3.9
84	El Salvador	3.4	5	3.0 - 3.8
84	Guatemala	3.4	5	3.0 - 3.9
84	India	3.4	10	3.2 - 3.6
84	Panama	3.4	5	3.1 - 3.7
84	Thailand	3.4	9	3.0 - 3.8
89	Lesotho	3.3	6	2.8 - 3.8
89	Malawi	3.3	7	2.7 - 3.9

89	Mexico	3.3	7	3.2 - 3.5
89	Moldova	3.3	6	2.7 - 4.0
89	Morocco	3.3	6	2.8 - 3.9
89	Rwanda	3.3	4	2.9 - 3.7
95	Albania	3.2	6	3.0 - 3.3
95	Vanuatu	3.2	3	2.3 - 4.7
97	Liberia	3.1	3	1.9 - 3.8
97	Sri Lanka	3.1	7	2.8 - 3.4
99	Bosnia and Herzegovina	3.0	7	2.6 - 3.4
99	Dominican Republic	3.0	5	2.9 - 3.2
99	Jamaica	3.0	5	2.8 - 3.3
99	Madagascar	3.0	7	2.8 - 3.2
99	Senegal	3.0	7	2.5 - 3.6
99	Tonga	3.0	3	2.6 - 3.3
99	Zambia	3.0	7	2.8 - 3.2
106	Argentina	2.9	7	2.6 - 3.1
106	Benin	2.9	6	2.3 - 3.4
106	Gabon	2.9	3	2.6 - 3.1

106	Gambia	2.9	5	1.6 - 4.0
106	Niger	2.9	5	2.7 - 3.0
111	Algeria	2.8	6	2.5 - 3.1
111	Djibouti	2.8	4	2.3 - 3.2
111	Egypt	2.8	6	2.6 - 3.1
111	Indonesia	2.8	9	2.4 - 3.2
111	Kiribati	2.8	3	2.3 - 3.3
111	Mali	2.8	6	2.4 - 3.2
111	Sao Tome and Principe	2.8	3	2.4 - 3.3
111	Solomon Islands	2.8	3	2.3 - 3.3
111	Togo	2.8	5	1.9 - 3.9
120	Armenia	2.7	7	2.6 - 2.8
120	Bolivia	2.7	6	2.4 - 3.1
120	Ethiopia	2.7	7	2.4 - 2.9
120	Kazakhstan	2.7	7	2.1 - 3.3
120	Mongolia	2.7	7	2.4 - 3.0
120	Vietnam	2.7	9	2.4 - 3.1
126	Eritrea	2.6	4	1.6 - 3.8

126	Guyana	2.6	4	2.5 - 2.7
126	Syria	2.6	5	2.2 - 2.9
126	Tanzania	2.6	7	2.4 - 2.9
130	Honduras	2.5	6	2.2 - 2.8
130	Lebanon	2.5	3	1.9 - 3.1
130	Libya	2.5	6	2.2 - 2.8
130	Maldives	2.5	4	1.8 - 3.2
130	Mauritania	2.5	7	2.0 - 3.3
130	Mozambique	2.5	7	2.3 - 2.8
130	Nicaragua	2.5	6	2.3 - 2.7
130	Nigeria	2.5	7	2.2 - 2.7
130	Uganda	2.5	7	2.1 - 2.8
139	Bangladesh	2.4	7	2.0 - 2.8
139	Belarus	2.4	4	2.0 - 2.8
139	Pakistan	2.4	7	2.1 - 2.7
139	Philippines	2.4	9	2.1 - 2.7
143	Azerbaijan	2.3	7	2.0 - 2.6
143	Comoros	2.3	3	1.6 - 3.3

143	Nepal	2.3	6	2.0 - 2.6
146	Cameroon	2.2	7	1.9 - 2.6
146	Ecuador	2.2	5	2.0 - 2.5
146	Kenya	2.2	7	1.9 - 2.5
146	Russia	2.2	8	1.9 - 2.4
146	Sierra Leone	2.2	5	1.9 - 2.4
146	Timor-Leste	2.2	5	1.8 - 2.6
146	Ukraine	2.2	8	2.0 - 2.6
146	Zimbabwe	2.2	7	1.7 - 2.8
154	Côte d'Ivoire	2.1	7	1.8 - 2.4
154	Papua New Guinea	2.1	5	1.7 - 2.5
154	Paraguay	2.1	5	1.7 - 2.5
154	Yemen	2.1	4	1.6 - 2.5
158	Cambodia	2.0	8	1.8 - 2.2
158	Central African Republic	2.0	4	1.9 - 2.2
158	Laos	2.0	4	1.6 - 2.6
158	Tajikistan	2.0	8	1.6 - 2.5
162	Angola	1.9	5	1.8 - 1.9

162	Congo Brazzaville	1.9	5	1.6 - 2.1
162	Democratic Republic of Congo	1.9	5	1.7 - 2.1
162	Guinea-Bissau	1.9	3	1.8 - 2.0
162	Kyrgyzstan	1.9	7	1.8 - 2.1
162	Venezuela	1.9	7	1.8 - 2.0
168	Burundi	1.8	6	1.6 - 2.0
168	Equatorial Guinea	1.8	3	1.6 - 1.9
168	Guinea	1.8	5	1.7 - 1.8
168	Haiti	1.8	3	1.4 - 2.3
168	Iran	1.8	3	1.7 - 1.9
168	Turkmenistan	1.8	4	1.7 - 1.9
174	Uzbekistan	1.7	6	1.5 - 1.8
175	Chad	1.6	6	1.5 - 1.7
176	Iraq	1.5	3	1.2 - 1.8
176	Sudan	1.5	5	1.4 - 1.7
178	Myanmar	1.4	3	0.9 - 1.8
179	Afghanistan	1.3	4	1.0 - 1.5
180	Somalia	1.1	3	0.9 - 1.4



Methodology:

As noted above, the highest (and best) level of transparency with the least perceived corruption is indicated by the number, 10. The lower (and worse) levels of transparency are indicated by lower numbers.

According to Transparency International, the [Corruption Perceptions Index](#) (CPI) table shows a country's ranking and score, the number of surveys used to determine the score, and the confidence range of the scoring.

The rank shows how one country compares to others included in the index. The CPI score indicates the perceived level of public-sector corruption in a country/territory.

The CPI is based on 13 independent surveys. However, not all surveys include all countries. The surveys used column indicates how many surveys were relied upon to determine the score for that country.

The confidence range indicates the reliability of the CPI scores and tells us that allowing for a margin of error, we can be 90% confident that the true score for this country lies within this range.

Note:

Kosovo, which separated from the Yugoslav successor state of [Serbia](#), is not listed above. No calculation is available for [Kosovo](#) at this time, however, a future corruption index by Transparency International may include the world's newest country in its tally. Taiwan has been listed above despite its contested status; while Taiwan claims sovereign status, [China](#) claims ultimate jurisdiction over Taiwan. Hong Kong, which is also under the rubric of Chinese sovereignty, is listed above. Note as well that Puerto Rico, which is a [United States](#) domain, is also included in the list above. These inclusions likely have to do with the size and fairly autonomous status of their economies.

Source:

Transparency International's Corruption Perception Index; available at URL: <http://www.transparency.org>

Updated:

Uploaded in 2011 using most recent ranking available; reviewed in 2015.

## Competitiveness Ranking

### Competitiveness Ranking

#### Editor's Note:

The Global Competitiveness Report's competitiveness ranking is based on the Global Competitiveness Index (GCI), which was developed for the World Economic Forum. The GCI is based on a number of competitiveness considerations, and provides a comprehensive picture of the competitiveness landscape in countries around the world. The competitiveness considerations are: institutions, infrastructure, macroeconomic environment, health and primary education, higher education and training, goods market efficiency, labour market efficiency, financial market development, technological readiness, market size, business sophistication, and innovation. The rankings are calculated from both publicly available data and the Executive Opinion Survey.

Country/Economy	GCI 2010 Rank	GCI 2010 Score	GCI 2009 Rank	Change 2009-2010
Switzerland	1	5.63	1	0
Sweden	2	5.56	4	2
Singapore	3	5.48	3	0
United States	4	5.43	2	-2
Germany	5	5.39	7	2
Japan	6	5.37	8	2
Finland	7	5.37	6	-1
Netherlands	8	5.33	10	2

Denmark	9	5.32	5	-4
Canada	10	5.30	9	-1
Hong Kong SAR	11	5.30	11	0
United Kingdom	12	5.25	13	1
Taiwan, China	13	5.21	12	-1
Norway	14	5.14	14	0
France	15	5.13	16	1
Australia	16	5.11	15	-1
Qatar	17	5.10	22	5
Austria	18	5.09	17	-1
Belgium	19	5.07	18	-1
Luxembourg	20	5.05	21	1
Saudi Arabia	21	4.95	28	7
Korea, Rep.	22	4.93	19	-3
New Zealand	23	4.92	20	-3
Israel	24	4.91	27	3
United Arab Emirates	25	4.89	23	-2
Malaysia	26	4.88	24	-2

China	27	4.84	29	2
Brunei Darussalam	28	4.75	32	4
Ireland	29	4.74	25	-4
Chile	30	4.69	30	0
Iceland	31	4.68	26	-5
Tunisia	32	4.65	40	8
Estonia	33	4.61	35	2
Oman	34	4.61	41	7
Kuwait	35	4.59	39	4
Czech Republic	36	4.57	31	-5
Bahrain	37	4.54	38	1
Thailand	38	4.51	36	-2
Poland	39	4.51	46	7
Cyprus	40	4.50	34	-6
Puerto Rico	41	4.49	42	1
Spain	42	4.49	33	-9
Barbados	43	4.45	44	1
Indonesia	44	4.43	54	10

Slovenia	45	4.42	37	-8
Portugal	46	4.38	43	-3
Lithuania	47	4.38	53	6
Italy	48	4.37	48	0
Montenegro	49	4.36	62	13
Malta	50	4.34	52	2
India	51	4.33	49	-2
Hungary	52	4.33	58	6
Panama	53	4.33	59	6
South Africa	54	4.32	45	-9
Mauritius	55	4.32	57	2
Costa Rica	56	4.31	55	-1
Azerbaijan	57	4.29	51	-6
Brazil	58	4.28	56	-2
Vietnam	59	4.27	75	16
Slovak Republic	60	4.25	47	-13
Turkey	61	4.25	61	0
Sri Lanka	62	4.25	79	17

Russian Federation	63	4.24	63	0
Uruguay	64	4.23	65	1
Jordan	65	4.21	50	-15
Mexico	66	4.19	60	-6
Romania	67	4.16	64	-3
Colombia	68	4.14	69	1
Iran	69	4.14	n/a	n/a
Latvia	70	4.14	68	-2
Bulgaria	71	4.13	76	5
Kazakhstan	72	4.12	67	-5
Peru	73	4.11	78	5
Namibia	74	4.09	74	0
Morocco	75	4.08	73	-2
Botswana	76	4.05	66	-10
Croatia	77	4.04	72	-5
Guatemala	78	4.04	80	2
Macedonia, FYR	79	4.02	84	5
Rwanda	80	4.00	n/a	n/a

Egypt	81	4.00	70	-11
El Salvador	82	3.99	77	-5
Greece	83	3.99	71	-12
Trinidad and Tobago	84	3.97	86	2
Philippines	85	3.96	87	2
Algeria	86	3.96	83	-3
Argentina	87	3.95	85	-2
Albania	88	3.94	96	8
Ukraine	89	3.90	82	-7
Gambia, The	90	3.90	81	-9
Honduras	91	3.89	89	-2
Lebanon	92	3.89	n/a	n/a
Georgia	93	3.86	90	-3
Moldova	94	3.86	n/a	n/a
Jamaica	95	3.85	91	-4
Serbia	96	3.84	93	-3
Syria	97	3.79	94	-3
Armenia	98	3.76	97	-1

Mongolia	99	3.75	117	18
Libya	100	3.74	88	-12
Dominican Republic	101	3.72	95	-6
Bosnia and Herzegovina	102	3.70	109	7
Benin	103	3.69	103	0
Senegal	104	3.67	92	-12
Ecuador	105	3.65	105	0
Kenya	106	3.65	98	-8
Bangladesh	107	3.64	106	-1
Bolivia	108	3.64	120	12
Cambodia	109	3.63	110	1
Guyana	110	3.62	104	-6
Cameroon	111	3.58	111	0
Nicaragua	112	3.57	115	3
Tanzania	113	3.56	100	-13
Ghana	114	3.56	114	0
Zambia	115	3.55	112	-3
Tajikistan	116	3.53	122	6



Cape Verde	117	3.51	n/a	n/a
Uganda	118	3.51	108	-10
Ethiopia	119	3.51	118	-1
Paraguay	120	3.49	124	4
Kyrgyz Republic	121	3.49	123	2
Venezuela	122	3.48	113	-9
Pakistan	123	3.48	101	-22
Madagascar	124	3.46	121	-3
Malawi	125	3.45	119	-6
Swaziland	126	3.40	n/a	n/a
Nigeria	127	3.38	99	-28
Lesotho	128	3.36	107	-21
Côte d'Ivoire	129	3.35	116	-13
Nepal	130	3.34	125	-5
Mozambique	131	3.32	129	-2
Mali	132	3.28	130	-2
Timor-Leste	133	3.23	126	-7
Burkina Faso	134	3.20	128	-6

Mauritania	135	3.14	127	-8
Zimbabwe	136	3.03	132	-4
Burundi	137	2.96	133	-4
Angola	138	2.93	n/a	n/a
Chad	139	2.73	131	-8

### Methodology:

The competitiveness rankings are calculated from both publicly available data and the Executive Opinion Survey, a comprehensive annual survey conducted by the World Economic Forum together with its network of Partner Institutes (leading research institutes and business organizations) in the countries covered by the Report.

Highlights according to WEF --

- The [United States](#) falls two places to fourth position, overtaken by [Sweden](#) and [Singapore](#) in the rankings of the World Economic Forum's Global Competitiveness Report 2010-2011
- The People's Republic of [China](#) continues to move up the rankings, with marked improvements in several other Asian countries
- [Germany](#) moves up two places to fifth place, leading the Eurozone countries
- [Switzerland](#) tops the rankings

### Source:

World Economic Forum; available at URL: <http://www.weforum.org>

### Updated:

2011 using most recent ranking available; reviewed in 2015.

## **Taxation**

### Corporate tax

The corporate tax rate is 46 percent, but this rate applies only to oil companies.

### Individual tax

There is no individual income tax in Bahrain.

### Capital gains

Capital gains are not taxed in Bahrain.

### Indirect tax

There is neither a general sales tax nor a valued added tax, commonly referred to as "VAT" in other countries.

---

## **Stock Market**

The Bahrain Stock Exchange (BSE) was established in 1987 and is under the administration of a Board of Directors headed by the Minister of Commerce. The Board is comprised of representatives from the Ministry of Finance, the Bahrain Chamber of Commerce, and the Bahrain Monetary Agency.

Any foreigner may invest in the Bahrain Stock Exchange, but is restricted to owning only 1 percent of any company's issued capital, unless the investor is resident in Bahrain for at least one year, in which case the investor may own up to 24 percent. There are a few banks that are completely open to foreign investment. There are no taxes imposed on capital gains, interest or dividends.

For more information on the Bahrain Stock Exchange, see URL <http://www.bahrainstock.com/>

---

## **Partner Links**

Partner Links

# **Chapter 5**

## **Social Overview**

---

## People

### **Cultural Demography**

Bahrain's two principal cities, Manama and al-Muharraq, host the majority of the country's approximately 800,000 inhabitants. About 38 percent of the country's population are foreign workers. The indigenous population-the Bahraini people-make up about 63 percent and are of Arab and Persian ancestry. Other Arabs, Asian, Persians and Europeans make up the other ethnic groups that inhabit Bahrain. Arabic, English, Farsi and Urdu are the major languages spoken in Bahrain.

Islam is the dominant religion with up to 70 percent of the Islamic population being Shi'a Muslims and the remaining 30 percent being Sunni Muslims. Though Shiite Muslims make up more than two-thirds of the population, Sunni Islam is the prevailing belief held by the Khalifa family and those in the government, military and corporate sectors. As such, Sunni Muslims tend to be wealthier and live in the urban centers, while Shiite Muslims inhabit the poorer, rural areas. Roman Catholic and Protestant churches, as well as a tiny indigenous Jewish community, also exist in Bahrain.

### **Human Development**

Bahrain's economy and society is heavily influenced by the country's dependence on oil, due to its position as a significant oil-refiner. With a well-developed oil economy, Bahrain has experienced a sizable influx of foreign workers. In addition, the economy has contributed to Westernization and a high degree of social and cultural development. For example, the people of Bahrain enjoy the benefits of sophisticated social programs, including a free health care system. As such, the infant mortality rate is relatively low at 13.68 deaths per 1,000 live births. Likewise, life expectancy at birth for the total population is 70.84 years of age (68.5 years for males and 73.3 years for females), according to recent estimates.

Bahrain has traditionally boasted an advanced educational system. Schooling and related costs are entirely paid for by the government, and primary and secondary attendance rates are high. Bahrain also encourages institutions of higher learning, drawing on expatriate talent and the increasing pool

of Bahrainis returning from abroad with advanced degrees. As well, Bahrain University has been established for standard undergraduate and graduate study, and the College of Health Sciences - operating under the direction of the Ministry of Health - trains physicians, nurses, pharmacists and paramedics. The national literacy rate for the total population is 86.5 percent with the rate of functional literacy for males at 88.6 percent and 83.6 percent for females.

About 4.5 percent of GDP in this country is spent on health expenditures; about 2.9 percent of GDP in this country is spent on education. Access to water and sanitation in this country is regarded to be good.

A notable measure of human development is the Human Development Index (HDI), which is formulated by the United Nations Development Program. The HDI is a composite of several indicators, which measure a country's achievements in three main arenas of human development: longevity, knowledge and education, as well as economic standard of living. In a recent ranking of 169 countries, the HDI placed Bahrain in the high human development category, at 39th place. Although the concept of human development is complicated and cannot be properly captured by values and indices, the HDI, which is calculated and updated annually, offers a wide-ranging assessment of human development in certain countries, not based solely upon traditional economic and financial indicators.

Written by Dr. Denise Youngblood Coleman, Editor in Chief, [www.countrywatch.com](http://www.countrywatch.com) . See Bibliography for list of general research sources.

---

## **Human Development Index**

Human Development Index

### **Human Development Index (Ranked Numerically)**

The [Human Development Index](#) (HDI) is used to measure quality of life in countries across the world. The HDI has been compiled since 1990 by the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) on a regular basis. The HDI is a composite of several indicators, which measure a country's achievements in three main arenas of human development: longevity, education, and economic standard of living. Although the concept of human development is complicated and cannot be properly captured by values and indices, the HDI offers a wide-ranging assessment of human development in certain countries, not based solely upon traditional economic and financial indicators. For more information about the methodology used to calculate the HDI, please see the

"Source Materials" in the appendices of this review.

<b>Very High Human Development</b>	<b>High Human Development</b>	<b>Medium Human Development</b>	<b>Low Human Development</b>
1. Norway	43. Bahamas	86. Fiji	128. Kenya
2. Australia	44. Lithuania	87. Turkmenistan	129. Bangladesh
3. New Zealand	45. Chile	88. Dominican Republic	130. Ghana
4. United States	46. Argentina	89. China	131. Cameroon
5. Ireland	47. Kuwait	90. El Salvador	132. Myanmar (Burma)
6. Liechtenstein	48. Latvia	91. Sri Lanka	133. Yemen
7. Netherlands	49. Montenegro	92. Thailand	134. Benin
8. Canada	50. Romania	93. Gabon	135. Madagascar
9. Sweden	51. Croatia	94. Suriname	136. Mauritania
10. Germany	52. Uruguay	95. Bolivia	137. Papua New Guinea
11. Japan	53. Libya	96. Paraguay	138. Nepal
12. South Korea	54. Panama	97. Philippines	139. Togo
13. Switzerland	55. Saudi Arabia	98. Botswana	140. Comoros



14. France	56. Mexico	99. Moldova	141. Lesotho
15. Israel	57. Malaysia	100. Mongolia	142. Nigeria
16. Finland	58. Bulgaria	101. Egypt	143. Uganda
17. Iceland	59. Trinidad and Tobago	102. Uzbekistan	144. Senegal
18. Belgium	60. Serbia	103. Micronesia	145. Haiti
19. Denmark	61. Belarus	104. Guyana	146. Angola
20. Spain	62. Costa Rica	105. Namibia	147. Djibouti
21. Hong King	63. Peru	106. Honduras	148. Tanzania
22. Greece	64. Albania	107. Maldives	149. Cote d'Ivoire
23. Italy	65. Russian Federation	108. Indonesia	150. Zambia
24. Luxembourg	66. Kazakhstan	109. Kyrgyzstan	151. Gambia
25. Austria	67. Azerbaijan	110. South Africa	152. Rwanda
26. United Kingdom	68. Bosnia and Herzegovina	111. Syria	153. Malawi
27. Singapore	69. Ukraine	112. Tajikistan	154. Sudan
28. Czech Republic	70. Iran	113. Vietnam	155. Afghanistan
29. Slovenia	71. The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	114. Morocco	156. Guinea
30. Andorra	72. Mauritius	115. Nicaragua	157. Ethiopia

31. Slovakia	73. Brazil	116. Guatemala	158. Sierra Leone
32. United Arab Emirates	74. Georgia	117. Equatorial Guinea	159. Central African Republic
33. Malta	75. Venezuela	118. Cape Verde	160. Mali
34. Estonia	76. Armenia	119. India	161. Burkina Faso
35. Cyprus	77. Ecuador	120. East Timor	162. Liberia
36. Hungary	78. Belize	121. Swaziland	163. Chad
37. Brunei	79. Colombia	122. Laos	164. Guinea-Bissau
38. Qatar	80. Jamaica	123. Solomon Islands	165. Mozambique
39. Bahrain	81. Tunisia	124. Cambodia	166. Burundi
40. Portugal	82. Jordan	125. Pakistan	167. Niger
41. Poland	83. Turkey	126. Congo RC	168. Congo DRC
42. Barbados	84. Algeria	127. Sao Tome and Principe	169. Zimbabwe
	85. Tonga		

Methodology:

For more information about the methodology used to calculate the HDI, please see the "Source Materials" in the appendices of this Country Review.

Reference:

As published in United Nations Development Programme's Human Development Report 2010.

Source:

United Nations Development Programme's [Human Development Index](http://hdr.undp.org/en/statistics/) available at URL: <http://hdr.undp.org/en/statistics/>

Updated:

Uploaded in 2011 using ranking available; reviewed in 2015

---

## Life Satisfaction Index

Life Satisfaction Index

### Life Satisfaction Index

Created by Adrian G. White, an Analytic Social Psychologist at the University of Leicester, the "Satisfaction with Life Index" measures subjective life satisfaction across various countries. The data was taken from a metastudy (see below for source) and associates the notion of subjective happiness or life satisfaction with qualitative parameters such as health, wealth, and access to basic education. This assessment serves as an alternative to other measures of happiness that tend to rely on traditional and quantitative measures of policy on quality of life, such as GNP and GDP. The methodology involved the responses of 80,000 people across the globe.

Rank	Country	Score
1	Denmark	273.4

2	Switzerland	273.33
3	Austria	260
4	Iceland	260
5	The Bahamas	256.67
6	Finland	256.67
7	Sweden	256.67
8	Iran	253.33
9	Brunei	253.33
10	Canada	253.33
11	Ireland	253.33
12	Luxembourg	253.33
13	Costa Rica	250
14	Malta	250
15	Netherlands	250
16	Antiguaand Barbuda	246.67
17	Malaysia	246.67
18	New Zealand	246.67
19	Norway	246.67

20	Seychelles	246.67
21	Saint Kitts and Nevis	246.67
22	United Arab Emirates	246.67
23	United States	246.67
24	Vanuatu	246.67
25	Venezuela	246.67
26	Australia	243.33
27	Barbados	243.33
28	Belgium	243.33
29	Dominica	243.33
30	Oman	243.33
31	Saudi Arabia	243.33
32	Suriname	243.33
33	Bahrain	240
34	Colombia	240
35	Germany	240
36	Guyana	240
37	Honduras	240

38	Kuwait	240
39	Panama	240
40	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	240
41	United Kingdom	236.67
42	Dominican Republic	233.33
43	Guatemala	233.33
44	Jamaica	233.33
45	Qatar	233.33
46	Spain	233.33
47	Saint Lucia	233.33
48	Belize	230
49	Cyprus	230
50	Italy	230
51	Mexico	230
52	Samoa	230
53	Singapore	230
54	Solomon Islands	230
55	Trinidad and Tobago	230

56	Argentina	226.67
57	Fiji	223.33
58	Israel	223.33
59	Mongolia	223.33
60	São Tomé and Príncipe	223.33
61	El Salvador	220
62	France	220
63	Hong Kong	220
64	Indonesia	220
65	Kyrgyzstan	220
66	Maldives	220
67	Slovenia	220
68	Taiwan	220
69	East Timor	220
70	Tonga	220
71	Chile	216.67
72	Grenada	216.67
73	Mauritius	216.67

74	Namibia	216.67
75	Paraguay	216.67
76	Thailand	216.67
77	Czech Republic	213.33
78	Philippines	213.33
79	Tunisia	213.33
80	Uzbekistan	213.33
81	Brazil	210
82	China	210
83	Cuba	210
84	Greece	210
85	Nicaragua	210
86	Papua New Guinea	210
87	Uruguay	210
88	Gabon	206.67
89	Ghana	206.67
90	Japan	206.67
91	Yemen	206.67



92	Portugal	203.33
93	Sri Lanka	203.33
94	Tajikistan	203.33
95	Vietnam	203.33
96	Bhutan	200
97	Comoros	196.67
98	Croatia	196.67
99	Poland	196.67
100	Cape Verde	193.33
101	Kazakhstan	193.33
102	South Korea	193.33
103	Madagascar	193.33
104	Bangladesh	190
105	Republic of the Congo	190
106	The Gambia	190
107	Hungary	190
108	Libya	190
109	South Africa	190

110	Cambodia	186.67
111	Ecuador	186.67
112	Kenya	186.67
113	Lebanon	186.67
114	Morocco	186.67
115	Peru	186.67
116	Senegal	186.67
117	Bolivia	183.33
118	Haiti	183.33
119	Nepal	183.33
120	Nigeria	183.33
121	Tanzania	183.33
122	Benin	180
123	Botswana	180
124	Guinea-Bissau	180
125	India	180
126	Laos	180
127	Mozambique	180

128	Palestinian Authority	180
129	Slovakia	180
130	Myanmar	176.67
131	Mali	176.67
132	Mauritania	176.67
133	Turkey	176.67
134	Algeria	173.33
135	Equatorial Guinea	173.33
136	Romania	173.33
137	Bosnia and Herzegovina	170
138	Cameroon	170
139	Estonia	170
140	Guinea	170
141	Jordan	170
142	Syria	170
143	Sierra Leone	166.67
144	Azerbaijan	163.33
145	Central African Republic	163.33

146	Republic of Macedonia	163.33
147	Togo	163.33
148	Zambia	163.33
149	Angola	160
150	Djibouti	160
151	Egypt	160
152	Burkina Faso	156.67
153	Ethiopia	156.67
154	Latvia	156.67
155	Lithuania	156.67
156	Uganda	156.67
157	Albania	153.33
158	Malawi	153.33
159	Chad	150
160	Côte d'Ivoire	150
161	Niger	150
162	Eritrea	146.67
163	Rwanda	146.67

164	Bulgaria	143.33
165	Lesotho	143.33
166	Pakistan	143.33
167	Russia	143.33
168	Swaziland	140
169	Georgia	136.67
170	Belarus	133.33
171	Turkmenistan	133.33
172	Armenia	123.33
173	Sudan	120
174	Ukraine	120
175	Moldova	116.67
176	Democratic Republic of the Congo	110
177	Zimbabwe	110
178	Burundi	100

Commentary:

European countries, such as [Denmark](#), [Iceland](#), [Finland](#), [Sweden](#), [Switzerland](#), [Austria](#) resided at the top of the ranking with highest levels of self-reported life satisfaction. Conversely, European countries such as [Latvia](#), [Lithuania](#), [Moldova](#), [Belarus](#) and [Ukraine](#) ranked low on the index.

African countries such as Democratic Republic of Congo, [Zimbabwe](#) and [Burundi](#) found themselves at the very bottom of the ranking, and indeed, very few African countries could be found in the top 100. [Japan](#) was at the mid-way point in the ranking, however, other Asian countries such as [Brunei](#) and [Malaysia](#) were in the top tier, while [Pakistan](#) was close to the bottom with a low level of self-identified life satisfaction. As a region, the Middle East presented a mixed bag with Saudi Arabians reporting healthy levels of life satisfaction and Egyptians near the bottom of the ranking. As a region, Caribbean countries were ranked highly, consistently demonstrating high levels of life satisfaction. The findings showed that health was the most crucial determining factor in life satisfaction, followed by prosperity and education.

Source:

White, A. (2007). A Global Projection of Subjective Well-being: A Challenge To Positive Psychology? *Psychiatry* 56, 17-20. The data was extracted from a meta-analysis by Marks, Abdallah, Simms & Thompson (2006).

Uploaded:

Based on study noted above in "Source" ; reviewed in 2015

---

## Happy Planet Index

### Happy Planet Index

The Happy Planet Index (HPI) is used to measure human well-being in conjunction with environmental impact. The HPI has been compiled since 2006 by the New Economics Foundation. The index is a composite of several indicators including subjective life satisfaction, life expectancy at birth, and ecological footprint per capita.

As noted by NEFA, the HPI "reveals the ecological efficiency with which human well-being is delivered." Indeed, the index combines environmental impact with human well-being to measure the environmental efficiency with which, country by country, people live long and happy lives. The countries ranked highest by the HPI are not necessarily the ones with the happiest people overall, but the ones that allow their citizens to live long and fulfilling lives, without negatively impacting this opportunity for either future generations or citizens of other countries. Accordingly, a country like the [United States](#) will rank low on this list due to its large per capital ecological

footprint, which uses more than its fair share of resources, and will likely cause planetary damage.

It should be noted that the HPI was designed to be a counterpoint to other well-established indices of countries' development, such as Gross Domestic Product (GDP), which measures overall national wealth and economic development, but often obfuscates the realities of countries with stark variances between the rich and the poor. Moreover, the objective of most of the world's people is not to be wealthy but to be happy. The HPI also differs from the [Human Development Index](#) (HDI), which measures quality of life but not ecology, since it [HPI] also includes sustainability as a key indicator.

Rank	Country	HPI
1	Costa Rica	76.1
2	Dominican Republic	71.8
3	Jamaica	70.1
4	Guatemala	68.4
5	Vietnam	66.5
6	Colombia	66.1
7	Cuba	65.7
8	El Salvador	61.5
9	Brazil	61.0
10	Honduras	61.0
11	Nicaragua	60.5
12	Egypt	60.3

13	Saudi Arabia	59.7
14	Philippines	59.0
15	Argentina	59.0
16	Indonesia	58.9
17	Bhutan	58.5
18	Panama	57.4
19	Laos	57.3
20	China	57.1
21	Morocco	56.8
22	Sri Lanka	56.5
23	Mexico	55.6
24	Pakistan	55.6
25	Ecuador	55.5
26	Jordan	54.6
27	Belize	54.5
28	Peru	54.4
29	Tunisia	54.3
30	Trinidad and Tobago	54.2



31	Bangladesh	54.1
32	Moldova	54.1
33	Malaysia	54.0
34	Tajikistan	53.5
35	India	53.0
36	Venezuela	52.5
37	Nepal	51.9
38	Syria	51.3
39	Burma	51.2
40	Algeria	51.2
41	Thailand	50.9
42	Haiti	50.8
43	Netherlands	50.6
44	Malta	50.4
45	Uzbekistan	50.1
46	Chile	49.7
47	Bolivia	49.3
48	Armenia	48.3

49	Singapore	48.2
50	Yemen	48.1
51	Germany	48.1
52	Switzerland	48.1
53	Sweden	48.0
54	Albania	47.9
55	Paraguay	47.8
56	Palestinian Authority	47.7
57	Austria	47.7
58	Serbia	47.6
59	Finland	47.2
60	Croatia	47.2
61	Kyrgyzstan	47.1
62	Cyprus	46.2
63	Guyana	45.6
64	Belgium	45.4
65	Bosnia and Herzegovina	45.0
66	Slovenia	44.5

67	Israel	44.5
68	South Korea	44.4
69	Italy	44.0
70	Romania	43.9
71	France	43.9
72	Georgia	43.6
73	Slovakia	43.5
74	United Kingdom	43.3
75	Japan	43.3
76	Spain	43.2
77	Poland	42.8
78	Ireland	42.6
79	Iraq	42.6
80	Cambodia	42.3
81	Iran	42.1
82	Bulgaria	42.0
83	Turkey	41.7
84	Hong Kong	41.6

85	Azerbaijan	41.2
86	Lithuania	40.9
87	Djibouti	40.4
88	Norway	40.4
89	Canada	39.4
90	Hungary	38.9
91	Kazakhstan	38.5
92	Czech Republic	38.3
93	Mauritania	38.2
94	Iceland	38.1
95	Ukraine	38.1
96	Senegal	38.0
97	Greece	37.6
98	Portugal	37.5
99	Uruguay	37.2
100	Ghana	37.1
101	Latvia	36.7
102	Australia	36.6

103	New Zealand	36.2
104	Belarus	35.7
105	Denmark	35.5
106	Mongolia	35.0
107	Malawi	34.5
108	Russia	34.5
109	Chad	34.3
110	Lebanon	33.6
111	Macedonia	32.7
112	Republic of the Congo	32.4
113	Madagascar	31.5
114	United States	30.7
115	Nigeria	30.3
116	Guinea	30.3
117	Uganda	30.2
118	South Africa	29.7
119	Rwanda	29.6
120	Democratic Republic of the Congo	29.0

121	Sudan	28.5
122	Luxembourg	28.5
123	United Arab Emirates	28.2
124	Ethiopia	28.1
125	Kenya	27.8
126	Cameroon	27.2
127	Zambia	27.2
128	Kuwait	27.0
129	Niger	26.9
130	Angola	26.8
131	Estonia	26.4
132	Mali	25.8
133	Mozambique	24.6
134	Benin	24.6
135	Togo	23.3
136	Sierra Leone	23.1
137	Central African Republic	22.9
138	Burkina Faso	22.4

139	Burundi	21.8
140	Namibia	21.1
141	Botswana	20.9
142	Tanzania	17.8
143	Zimbabwe	16.6

***Source:** This material is derived from the Happy Planet Index issued by the New Economics Foundation (NEF).*

***Methodology:** The methodology for the calculations can be found at URL: <http://www.happyplanetindex.org/>*

---

## Status of Women

### **Gender Related Development Index (GDI) Rank:**

41st out of 140

### **Gender Empowerment Measure (GEM) Rank:**

68th out of 80

### **Female Population:**

300,000

### **Female Life Expectancy at birth:**

73.3 years

**Total Fertility Rate:**

2.7

**Maternal Mortality Ratio (2000):**

28

**Total Number of Women Living with HIV/AIDS:**

N/A

**Ever Married Women, Ages 15-19 (%):**

7%

**Mean Age at Time of Marriage:**

26

**Contraceptive Use Among Married Women, Any Method (%):**

65%

**Female Adult Literacy Rate:**

83.6%

**Combined Female Gross enrollment ratio for Primary, Secondary and Tertiary schools:**

85%

**Female-Headed Households (%):**

N/A

**Economically Active Females (%):**

34.5%



**Female Contributing Family Workers (%):**

N/A

**Female Estimated Earned Income:**

\$7,685

**Seats in Parliament held by women (%):**

*Lower or Single House:* 0%

*Upper House or Senate:* 15.0%

**Year Women Received the Right to Vote:**

1973

**Year Women Received the Right to Stand for Election:**

1973

\*The Gender Development Index (GDI) is a composite index which measures the average achievement in a country. While very similar to the Human Development Index in its use of the same variables, the GDI adjusts the average achievement of each country in terms of life expectancy, enrollment in schools, income, and literacy in accordance to the disparities between males and females.

\*The Gender Empowerment Measure (GEM) is a composite index measuring gender inequality in three of the basic dimensions of empowerment; economic participation and decision-making, political participation and decision-making, and power over economic resources.

\*Total Fertility Rate (TFR) is defined as the average number of babies born to women during their reproductive years. A TFR of 2.1 is considered the replacement rate; once a TFR of a population reaches 2.1 the population will remain stable assuming no immigration or emigration takes place. When the TFR is greater than 2.1 a population will increase and when it is less than 2.1 a population will eventually decrease, although due to the age structure of a population it will take years before a low TFR is translated into lower population.

\*Maternal Mortality Rate is the number of deaths to women per 100,000 live births that resulted from conditions related to pregnancy and or delivery related complications.

\*Economically Active Females are the share of the female population, ages 15 and above, whom supply, or are able to supply, labor for the production of goods and services.

\*Female Contributing Family Workers are those females who work without pay in an economic enterprise operated by a relative living in the same household.

\*Estimated Earned Income is measured according to Purchasing Power Parity (PPP) in US dollars.

---

## Global Gender Gap Index

### Global Gender Gap Index

#### Editor's Note:

The Global Gender Gap Index by the World Economic Forum ranks most of the world's countries in terms of the division of resources and opportunities among males and females. Specifically, the ranking assesses the gender inequality gap in these four arenas:

1. Economic participation and opportunity (salaries and high skilled employment participation levels)
2. Educational attainment (access to basic and higher level education)
3. Political empowerment (representation in decision-making structures)
4. Health and survival (life expectancy and sex ratio)

	2010 rank	2010 score	2010 rank among 2009 countries	2009 rank	2009 score	2008 rank	2008 score	2007 rank
Country								
Iceland	1	0.8496	1	1	0.8276	4	0.7999	4

Norway	2	0.8404	2	3	0.8227	1	0.8239	2
Finland	3	0.8260	3	2	0.8252	2	0.8195	3
Sweden	4	0.8024	4	4	0.8139	3	0.8139	1
New Zealand	5	0.7808	5	5	0.7880	5	0.7859	5
Ireland	6	0.7773	6	8	0.7597	8	0.7518	9
Denmark	7	0.7719	7	7	0.7628	7	0.7538	8
Lesotho	8	0.7678	8	10	0.7495	16	0.7320	26
Philippines	9	0.7654	9	9	0.7579	6	0.7568	6
Switzerland	10	0.7562	10	13	0.7426	14	0.7360	40
Spain	11	0.7554	11	17	0.7345	17	0.7281	10
South Africa	12	0.7535	12	6	0.7709	22	0.7232	20
Germany	13	0.7530	13	12	0.7449	11	0.7394	7
Belgium	14	0.7509	14	33	0.7165	28	0.7163	19
United Kingdom	15	0.7460	15	15	0.7402	13	0.7366	11
Sri Lanka	16	0.7458	16	16	0.7402	12	0.7371	15
Netherlands	17	0.7444	17	11	0.7490	9	0.7399	12
Latvia	18	0.7429	18	14	0.7416	10	0.7397	13

United States	19	0.7411	19	31	0.7173	27	0.7179	31
Canada	20	0.7372	20	25	0.7196	31	0.7136	18
Trinidad and Tobago	21	0.7353	21	19	0.7298	19	0.7245	46
Mozambique	22	0.7329	22	26	0.7195	18	0.7266	43
Australia	23	0.7271	23	20	0.7282	21	0.7241	17
Cuba	24	0.7253	24	29	0.7176	25	0.7195	22
Namibia	25	0.7238	25	32	0.7167	30	0.7141	29
Luxembourg	26	0.7231	26	63	0.6889	66	0.6802	58
Mongolia	27	0.7194	27	22	0.7221	40	0.7049	62
Costa Rica	28	0.7194	28	27	0.7180	32	0.7111	28
Argentina	29	0.7187	29	24	0.7211	24	0.7209	33
Nicaragua	30	0.7176	30	49	0.7002	71	0.6747	90
Barbados	31	0.7176	31	21	0.7236	26	0.7188	n/a
Portugal	32	0.7171	32	46	0.7013	39	0.7051	37
Uganda	33	0.7169	33	40	0.7067	43	0.6981	50
Moldova	34	0.7160	34	36	0.7104	20	0.7244	21
Lithuania	35	0.7132	35	30	0.7175	23	0.7222	14

Bahamas	36	0.7128	36	28	0.7179	n/a	n/a	n/a
Austria	37	0.7091	37	42	0.7031	29	0.7153	27
Guyana	38	0.7090	38	35	0.7108	n/a	n/a	n/a
Panama	39	0.7072	39	43	0.7024	34	0.7095	38
Ecuador	40	0.7072	40	23	0.7220	35	0.7091	44
Kazakhstan	41	0.7055	41	47	0.7013	45	0.6976	32
Slovenia	42	0.7047	42	52	0.6982	51	0.6937	49
Poland	43	0.7037	43	50	0.6998	49	0.6951	60
Jamaica	44	0.7037	44	48	0.7013	44	0.6980	39
Russian Federation	45	0.7036	45	51	0.6987	42	0.6994	45
France	46	0.7025	46	18	0.7331	15	0.7341	51
Estonia	47	0.7018	47	37	0.7094	37	0.7076	30
Chile	48	0.7013	48	64	0.6884	65	0.6818	86
Macedonia, FYR	49	0.6996	49	53	0.6950	53	0.6914	35
Bulgaria	50	0.6983	50	38	0.7072	36	0.7077	25
Kyrgyz Republic	51	0.6973	51	41	0.7058	41	0.7045	70
Israel	52	0.6957	52	45	0.7019	56	0.6900	36

Croatia	53	0.6939	53	54	0.6944	46	0.6967	16
Honduras	54	0.6927	54	62	0.6893	47	0.6960	68
Colombia	55	0.6927	55	56	0.6939	50	0.6944	24
Singapore	56	0.6914	56	84	0.6664	84	0.6625	77
Thailand	57	0.6910	57	59	0.6907	52	0.6917	52
Greece	58	0.6908	58	85	0.6662	75	0.6727	72
Uruguay	59	0.6897	59	57	0.6936	54	0.6907	78
Peru	60	0.6895	60	44	0.7024	48	0.6959	75
China	61	0.6881	61	60	0.6907	57	0.6878	73
Botswana	62	0.6876	62	39	0.7071	63	0.6839	53
Ukraine	63	0.6869	63	61	0.6896	62	0.6856	57
Venezuela	64	0.6863	64	69	0.6839	59	0.6875	55
Czech Republic	65	0.6850	65	74	0.6789	69	0.6770	64
Tanzania	66	0.6829	66	73	0.6797	38	0.7068	34
Romania	67	0.6826	67	70	0.6805	70	0.6763	47
Malawi	68	0.6824	68	76	0.6738	81	0.6664	87
Paraguay	69	0.6804	69	66	0.6868	100	0.6379	69
Ghana	70	0.6782	70	80	0.6704	77	0.6679	63

Slovak Republic	71	0.6778	71	68	0.6845	64	0.6824	54
Vietnam	72	0.6776	72	71	0.6802	68	0.6778	42
Dominican Republic	73	0.6774	73	67	0.6859	72	0.6744	65
Italy	74	0.6765	74	72	0.6798	67	0.6788	84
Gambia, The	75	0.6762	75	75	0.6752	85	0.6622	95
Bolivia	76	0.6751	76	82	0.6693	80	0.6667	80
Brueni Darussalem	77	0.6748	77	94	0.6524	99	0.6392	n/a
Albania	78	0.6726	78	91	0.6601	87	0.6591	66
Hungary	79	0.6720	79	65	0.6879	60	0.6867	61
Madagascar	80	0.6713	80	77	0.6732	74	0.6736	89
Angola	81	0.6712	81	106	0.6353	114	0.6032	110
Bangladesh	82	0.6702	82	93	0.6526	90	0.6531	100
Malta	83	0.6695	83	88	0.6635	83	0.6634	76
Armenia	84	0.6669	84	90	0.6619	78	0.6677	71
Brazil	85	0.6655	85	81	0.6695	73	0.6737	74
Cyprus	86	0.6642	86	79	0.6706	76	0.6694	82

Indonesia	87	0.6615	87	92	0.6580	93	0.6473	81
Georgia	88	0.6598	88	83	0.6680	82	0.6654	67
Tajikistan	89	0.6598	89	86	0.6661	89	0.6541	79
El Salvador	90	0.6596	90	55	0.6939	58	0.6875	48
Mexico	91	0.6577	91	98	0.6503	97	0.6441	93
Zimbabwe	92	0.6574	92	95	0.6518	92	0.6485	88
Belize	93	0.6536	93	87	0.6636	86	0.6610	94
Japan	94	0.6524	94	101	0.6447	98	0.6434	91
Mauritius	95	0.6520	95	96	0.6513	95	0.6466	85
Kenya	96	0.6499	96	97	0.6512	88	0.6547	83
Cambodia	97	0.6482	97	104	0.6410	94	0.6469	98
Malaysia	98	0.6479	98	100	0.6467	96	0.6442	92
Maldives	99	0.6452	99	99	0.6482	91	0.6501	99
Azerbaijan	100	0.6446	100	89	0.6626	61	0.6856	59
Senegal	101	0.6414	101	102	0.6427	n/a	n/a	n/a
Suriname	102	0.6407	102	78	0.6726	79	0.6674	56
United Arab Emirates	103	0.6397	103	112	0.6198	105	0.6220	105
Korea, Rep.	104	0.6342	104	115	0.6146	108	0.6154	97



Kuwait	105	0.6318	105	105	0.6356	101	0.6358	96
Zambia	106	0.6293	106	107	0.6310	106	0.6205	101
Tunisia	107	0.6266	107	109	0.6233	103	0.6295	102
Fiji	108	0.6256	108	103	0.6414	n/a	n/a	n/a
Guatemala	109	0.6238	109	111	0.6209	112	0.6072	106
Bahrain	110	0.6217	110	116	0.6136	121	0.5927	115
Burkina Faso	111	0.6162	111	120	0.6081	115	0.6029	117
India	112	0.6155	112	114	0.6151	113	0.6060	114
Mauritania	113	0.6152	113	119	0.6103	110	0.6117	111
Cameroon	114	0.6110	114	118	0.6108	117	0.6017	116
Nepal	115	0.6084	115	110	0.6213	120	0.5942	125
Lebanon*	116	0.6084	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Qatar	117	0.6059	116	125	0.5907	119	0.5948	109
Nigeria	118	0.6055	117	108	0.6280	102	0.6339	107
Algeria	119	0.6052	118	117	0.6119	111	0.6111	108
Jordan	120	0.6048	119	113	0.6182	104	0.6275	104
Ethiopia	121	0.6019	120	122	0.5948	122	0.5867	113
Oman	122	0.5950	121	123	0.5938	118	<a href="#">0.5960</a>	119

Iran	123	0.5933	122	128	0.5839	116	0.6021	118
Syria	124	0.5926	123	121	0.6072	107	0.6181	103
Egypt	125	0.5899	124	126	0.5862	124	0.5832	120
Turkey	126	0.5876	125	129	0.5828	123	0.5853	121
Morocco	127	0.5767	126	124	0.5926	125	0.5757	122
Benin	128	0.5719	127	131	0.5643	126	0.5582	123
Saudi Arabia	129	0.5713	128	130	0.5651	128	0.5537	124
Côte d'Ivoire*	130	0.5691	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Mali	131	0.5680	129	127	0.5860	109	0.6117	112
Pakistan	132	0.5465	130	132	0.5458	127	0.5549	126
Chad	133	0.5330	131	133	0.5417	129	0.5290	127
Yemen	134	0.4603	132	134	0.4609	130	0.4664	128
Belarus	n/a	n/a	n/a	34	0.7141	33	0.7099	23
Uzbekistan	n/a	n/a	n/a	58	0.6913	55	0.6906	41

\*new country 2010

Commentary:

According to the report's index, Nordic countries, such as [Iceland](#), [Norway](#), [Finland](#), and [Sweden](#) have continued to dominate at the top of the ranking for gender equality. Meanwhile, [France](#) has seen a notable decline in the ranking, largely as a result of decreased number of women holding ministerial portfolios in that country. In the Americas, the [United States](#) has risen in the ranking to top the region, predominantly as a result of a decreasing wage gap, as well as higher number of women holding key positions in the current Obama administration. [Canada](#) has continued to remain as one of the top ranking countries of the Americas, followed by the small Caribbean island nation of Trinidad and Tobago, which has the distinction of being among the top three countries of the Americans in the realm of gender equality. [Lesotho](#) and South African ranked highly in the index, leading not only among African countries but also in global context. Despite [Lesotho](#) still lagging in the area of life expectancy, its high ranking was attributed to high levels of female participation in the labor force and female literacy. The [Philippines](#) and [Sri Lanka](#) were the top ranking countries for gender equality for Asia, ranking highly also in global context. The [Philippines](#) has continued to show strong performance in all strong performance on all four dimensions (detailed above) of the index. Finally, in the Arab world, the [United Arab Emirates](#) held the highest-rank within that region of the world; however, its placement near the bottom of the global list highlights the fact that Arab countries are generally poor performers when it comes to the matter of gender equality in global scope.

Source:

This data is derived from the latest edition of The Global Gender Gap Report by the World Economic Forum.

Available at URL:

<http://www.weforum.org/en/Communities/Women%20Leaders%20and%20Gender%20Parity/Gende>

Updated:

Based on latest available data as set forth in chart; reviewed in 2014

---

## Culture and Arts

### **Socio-cultural Summary:**

Although Bahrain is basically an Arabic culture, its population of some 700,000 is diverse and nearly one-fifth Asian with residents from Iran, India, and Pakistan. Other populations make up another 18 percent of the population, including residents from Britain and the United States. People from other nations are drawn to the country's economic opportunities and attractive conditions.

A combination of traditional and modern arts can be found in the capital city of Manama, which is home to the Bahrain National Museum. Such antiquities as pottery, copper items and gold rings can be found there. The city also boasts several galleries showcasing the work of nationals and expatriates. A small cutting-edge art community that is also present. Government programs work to preserve traditional arts and crafts and encourage poor women to take up these art forms to supplement their family income.

The literary tradition of Bahrain is rich, producing poets such as Qasim Haddas, Ibrahim al'Urayyid, and Ahmad Muhammed Al Khalifah. Although these poets mainly write in classical Arabic style, some of the younger poets turn more to free verse with varied content including personal and political tones.

As in many Middle Eastern and North African countries, Islam is the official religion of Bahrain and Islamic behaviors and practices should be respected. For example, one should always be aware of how Islamic law, which is delineated in the Shari'a, is used as the basis for the legal and juridical structure in Islamic countries. While the violation of traditions may simply be rationalized as ignorance in other countries, they take on far greater meaning in countries where the Islamic religion textures all aspects of society and culture.

Those in Bahrain enjoy pastimes such as soccer as well as horse riding and hunting.

Like many other Middle Eastern countries, Bahrain's music follows the traditional Arabic mode and often played on the oud and the rebaba. The country also has a folk dance tradition, including a dance called the ardha. Men typically perform this sword dance which is accompanied by drumming and by a poet that sings the lyrics.

*Research sources include:*

*Everyculture:* <http://www.everyculture.com/A-Bo/Bahrain.html>

Bahrain Embassy: <http://www.bahrainembassy.org/index.cfm?fuseaction=section.home&id=18>

---

## Etiquette

### Cultural Dos and Taboos

1. Be careful not expose the bottom of your feet or shoes to a Muslim. To do so, even inadvertently, will offend any Muslim who sees it.
2. Always use your right hand to accept or give food and gifts.
3. Respect the five daily times of prayer.
4. Never eat, drink or smoke in public during Ramadan.
5. Public intoxication is not tolerated.
6. Women should dress modestly, avoiding revealing necklines or hemlines.
7. A handshake is an appropriate form of greeting except between persons of the same sex, specifically men. Many Muslims will refuse to touch any unrelated member of the opposite sex.
8. Always remove shoes before entering a mosque or house.

---

## Travel Information

**Please Note: This is a generalized travel guide and it is intended to coalesce several resources that a traveler might find useful, regardless of a particular destination. As such, it does not include travel warnings for specific "hot spot" destinations.**

**For travel alerts and warnings, please see the United States Department of State's listings available at URL: <http://travel.state.gov/content/passports/english/alertswarnings.html>**

**Please note that travel to the following countries, based on these warnings, is ill-advised, or should be undertaken with the utmost precautions:**

**Afghanistan, Algeria, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Colombia, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, El Salvador, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, Honduras, Iraq, Iran, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, North Korea, Pakistan, Palestinian Territories of West Bank and Gaza, Philippines areas of Sulu Archipelago, Mindanao, and southern Sulu Sea, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Somalia, South Sudan, Sudan, Syria, Ukraine, Venezuela, and Yemen.**

## **International Travel Guide**

### **Checklist for Travelers**

- 1. Take out travel insurance to cover hospital treatment or medical evacuation. Overseas medical costs are expensive to most international travelers, where one's domestic, nationalized or even private health insurance plans will not provide coverage outside one's home country. Learn about "reciprocal insurance plans" that some international health care companies might offer.**
- 2. Make sure that one's travel insurance is appropriate. If one intends to indulge in adventurous activities, such as parasailing, one should be sure that one is fully insured in such cases. Many traditional insurance policies do not provide coverage in cases of extreme circumstances.**
- 3. Take time to learn about one's destination country and culture. Read and learn about the place one is traveling. Also check political, economic and socio-cultural developments at the destination by reading country-specific travel reports and fact sheets noted below.**
- 4. Get the necessary visas for the country (or countries) one intends to visit - but be aware that a visa does not guarantee entry. A number of useful sites regarding visa and other entry requirements are noted below.**
- 5. Keep in regular contact with friends and relatives back at home by phone or email, and be sure to leave a travel itinerary.**
- 6. Protect one's personal information by making copies of one's passport details, insurance policy, travelers checks and credit card numbers. Taking copies of such documents with you, while leaving another collection copies with someone at home is also good practice for travelers. Taking copies of one's passport photograph is also recommended.**
- 7. Stay healthy by taking all possible precautions against illness. Also, be sure to take extra supplies of prescription drugs along for the trip, while also taking time to pack general pharmaceutical**

supplies, such as aspirin and other such painkillers, bandages, stomach ailment medication, anti-inflammatory medication and anti-bacterial medication.

**8.** Do not carry illicit drugs. Understand that the punishment for possession or use of illegal drugs in some countries may be capital punishment. Make sure your prescription drugs are legal in the countries you plan to visit.

**9.** Know the laws of one's destination country and culture; be sure to understand the repercussions of breaking those laws and regulations. Often the transparency and freedoms of the juridical system at home is not consistent with that of one's destination country. Become aware of these complexities and subtleties before you travel.

**10.** For longer stays in a country, or where the security situation is volatile, one should register one's self and traveling companions at the local embassy or consulate of one's country of citizenship.

**11.** Women should take care to be prepared both culturally and practically for traveling in a different country and culture. One should be sure to take sufficient supplies of personal feminine products and prescription drugs. One should also learn about local cultural standards for women, including norms of dressing. Be aware that it is simply inappropriate and unsafe for women to travel alone in some countries, and take the necessary precautions to avoid risk-filled situations.

**12.** If one is traveling with small children, one should pack extra supplies, make arrangements with the travel carrier for proper seating that would adequately accommodate children, infants or toddlers. Note also that whether one is male or female, traveling with children means that one's hands are thus not free to carry luggage and bags. Be especially aware that this makes one vulnerable to pickpockets, thieves and other sorts of crime.

**13.** Make proper arrangements for accommodations, well in advance of one's arrival at a destination. Some countries have limited accommodation, while others may have culturally distinctive facilities. Learning about these practicalities before one travels will greatly aid the enjoyment of one's trip.

**14.** Travel with different forms of currency and money (cash, traveler's checks and credit cards) in anticipation that venues may not accept one or another form of money. Also, ensuring that one's financial resources are not contained in one location, or by one person (if one is traveling with others) can be a useful measure, in the event that one loses a wallet or purse.

**15.** Find out about transportation in the destination country. In some places, it might be advisable to hire a local driver or taxi guide for safety reasons, while in other countries, enjoying one's travel experience may well be enhanced by renting a vehicle and seeing the local sights and culture independently. Costs may also be prohibitive for either of these choices, so again, prior planning is suggested.

### **Tips for Travelers**

- Medical insurance. Make sure you are fully covered for medical treatment, hospitalization and medical evacuation to your home country, which can be very expensive. (Emergency medical

treatment is not free).

- Travel insurance. Make sure you are fully covered for unexpected losses or expenses (e.g. cancelled flights, lost luggage, lost passport, stolen cash or credit cards). Keep passport, money, tickets and valuables in a safe place.
- Bring enough funds for your stay and return journey. Don't change money on the streets; keep bank transaction receipts as proof that you obtained the money legally.
- Get a valid visitor's visa from the Bahrain Embassy in your country, before traveling to Bahrain. (Visas may be obtained on arrival, however).
- Respect local laws and customs. Dress in a modest way. Don't behave in a manner which might insult Muslim sensitivities, customs and beliefs. Don't make rude gestures or swear - you could be taken to court and face a severe fine. Public displays of affection between members of the opposite sex are frowned upon.
- Respect customs' regulations. Drinking is allowed and many bars and restaurants serve alcohol. Muslim sensitivities toward alcohol should be observed - it is an offense to be drunk in public.
- Driving is permitted on some valid foreign licenses for one month, and indefinitely on an international driver's license. Observe speed limits. Don't drink and drive - offenders can incur detention, severe fines, prison sentences and possible deportation. If you have a motor accident, remain with your vehicle. It is an offence to leave the scene of the accident before the police have arrived.
- If you are coming to work in Bahrain, obtain a copy of your contract before you come; contractual disputes are common. Be aware that the Arabic version of your contract is legally binding, not the version in other languages. Don't leave the country, even for a holiday, without your employer's permission.
- Carry identification at all times, you might be asked to produce it at any time. Carry photographic identification, e.g. your passport, if possible. Enter next of kin details into the back of your passport.
- Register with your embassy on arrival and consult them if problems arise.
- Don't get involved with drugs. Penalties are severe.
- Don't take photographs of or near military or government installations. Penalties for unauthorized photography can include custodial sentences. Ask permission before photographing individuals.



Don't photograph individuals if they are unwilling.

- Don't overstay your welcome. Leave by the date stamped in your passport otherwise you may face severe fines. It can be expensive to extend a visa beyond the time initially allowed.

Note: This information is directly quoted from the United Kingdom Foreign and Commonwealth Office.

Sources: *United Kingdom Foreign and Commonwealth Office*

### **Business Culture: Information for Business Travelers**

We cannot stress enough that personal contact, frequently renewed, is key to doing business successfully in Bahrain. Visiting business professionals should be prepared to spend a portion of any business call socializing and getting to know their counterparts. Nevertheless, the atmosphere here is generally more time-sensitive and "business-like" than in other countries of the region.

Most government offices operate Saturday through Wednesday, while most companies operate Saturday through Wednesday plus half-days on Thursday. Many banks work Saturday through Thursday. Employees of offshore financial institutions often follow a more Western workweek.

While the Muslim holy month of Ramadan is not an official government holiday period, working hours are limited to six hours per day, and it is better not to schedule business visits during this period as activity throughout the country is curtailed.

Sources: *United States Department of State Commercial Guides*

### **Online Resources Regarding Entry Requirements and Visas**

Online Resources Regarding Entry Requirements and Visas

Foreign Entry Requirements for Americans from the United States Department of State  
[http://travel.state.gov/travel/cis\\_pa\\_tw/cis/cis\\_1765.html](http://travel.state.gov/travel/cis_pa_tw/cis/cis_1765.html)

Visa Services for Non-Americans from the United States Department of State  
[http://travel.state.gov/visa/visa\\_1750.html](http://travel.state.gov/visa/visa_1750.html)

Visa Bulletins from the United States Department of State

[http://travel.state.gov/visa/frvi/bulletin/bulletin\\_1360.html](http://travel.state.gov/visa/frvi/bulletin/bulletin_1360.html)

Visa Waivers from the United States Department of State

[http://travel.state.gov/visa/temp/without/without\\_1990.html](http://travel.state.gov/visa/temp/without/without_1990.html) - new

Passport and Visa Information from the Government of the United Kingdom

<http://www.bia.homeoffice.gov.uk/>

Visa Information from the Government of Australia

<http://www.dfat.gov.au/visas/index.html>

Passport Information from the Government of Australia

<https://www.passports.gov.au/Web/index.aspx>

Passport Information from the Government of Canada

[http://www.voyage.gc.ca/preparation\\_information/passport\\_passeport-eng.asp](http://www.voyage.gc.ca/preparation_information/passport_passeport-eng.asp)

Visa Information from the Government of Canada

[http://www.voyage.gc.ca/preparation\\_information/visas-eng.asp](http://www.voyage.gc.ca/preparation_information/visas-eng.asp)

Online Visa Processing by Immigration Experts by VisaPro

<http://www.visapro.com>

Sources: United States Department of State, United Kingdom Foreign and Commonwealth Office, Government of Australia: Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade, Government of Canada Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade

Useful Online Resources for Travelers

Country-Specific Travel Information from United States

[http://travel.state.gov/travel/cis\\_pa\\_tw/cis/cis\\_1765.html](http://travel.state.gov/travel/cis_pa_tw/cis/cis_1765.html)

Travel Advice by Country from Government of United Kingdom

<http://www.fco.gov.uk/en/travelling-and-living-overseas/travel-advice-by-country/>

General Travel Advice from Government of Australia

<http://www.smarttraveller.gov.au/zw-cgi/view/Advice/General>

Travel Bulletins from the Government of Australia

---

<http://www.smartraveller.gov.au/zw-cgi/view/TravelBulletins/>

Travel Tips from Government of Australia

<http://www.smartraveller.gov.au/tips/index.html>

Travel Checklist by Government of Canada

[http://www.voyage.gc.ca/preparation\\_information/checklist\\_sommaire-eng.asp](http://www.voyage.gc.ca/preparation_information/checklist_sommaire-eng.asp)

Travel Checklist from Government of United Kingdom

<http://www.fco.gov.uk/en/travelling-and-living-overseas/staying-safe/checklist>

Your trip abroad from United States Department of State

[http://travel.state.gov/travel/tips/brochures/brochures\\_1225.html](http://travel.state.gov/travel/tips/brochures/brochures_1225.html)

A safe trip abroad from United States Department of State

[http://travel.state.gov/travel/tips/safety/safety\\_1747.html](http://travel.state.gov/travel/tips/safety/safety_1747.html)

Tips for expatriates abroad from United States Department of State

[http://travel.state.gov/travel/living/residing/residing\\_1235.html](http://travel.state.gov/travel/living/residing/residing_1235.html)

Tips for students from United States Department of State

[http://travel.state.gov/travel/living/studying/studying\\_1238.html](http://travel.state.gov/travel/living/studying/studying_1238.html) [http://travel.state.gov/travel/tips/brochures/brochures\\_1225.html](http://travel.state.gov/travel/tips/brochures/brochures_1225.html)

Medical information for travelers from United States Department of State

[http://travel.state.gov/travel/tips/health/health\\_1185.html](http://travel.state.gov/travel/tips/health/health_1185.html)

US Customs Travel information

<http://www.customs.gov/xp/cgov/travel/>

Sources: United States Department of State; United States Customs Department, United Kingdom Foreign and Commonwealth Office, Foreign and Commonwealth Office, Government of Australia; Government of Canada: Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade

Other Practical Online Resources for Travelers

Foreign Language Phrases for Travelers

<http://www.travlang.com/languages/>

<http://www.omniglot.com/language/phrases/index.htm>

World Weather Forecasts

<http://www.intellicast.com/>

<http://www.wunderground.com/>

<http://www.worldweather.org/>

Worldwide Time Zones, Map, World Clock

<http://www.timeanddate.com/>

<http://www.worldtimezone.com/>

International Airport Codes

<http://www.world-airport-codes.com/>

International Dialing Codes

<http://www.kropla.com/dialcode.htm>

<http://www.countrycallingcodes.com/>

International Phone Guide

<http://www.kropla.com/phones.htm>

International Mobile Phone Guide

<http://www.kropla.com/mobilephones.htm>

International Internet Café Search Engine

<http://cybercaptive.com/>

Global Internet Roaming

<http://www.kropla.com/roaming.htm>

World Electric Power Guide

<http://www.kropla.com/electric.htm>

<http://www.kropla.com/electric2.htm>

World Television Standards and Codes

<http://www.kropla.com/tv.htm>

International Currency Exchange Rates

<http://www.xe.com/ucc/>

Banking and Financial Institutions Across the World

<http://www.123world.com/banks/index.html>

International Credit Card or Automated Teller Machine (ATM) Locator

<http://visa.via.infonow.net/locator/global/>

<http://www.mastercard.com/us/personal/en/cardholderservices/atmlocations/index.html>

International Chambers of Commerce

<http://www.123world.com/chambers/index.html>

World Tourism Websites

<http://123world.com/tourism/>

Diplomatic and Consular Information

United States Diplomatic Posts Around the World

<http://www.usembassy.gov/>

United Kingdom Diplomatic Posts Around the World

<http://www.fco.gov.uk/en/about-the-fco/embassies-and-posts/find-an-embassy-overseas/>

Australia's Diplomatic Posts Around the World

<http://www.dfat.gov.au/missions/>

<http://www.dfat.gov.au/embassies.html>

Canada's Embassies and High Commissions

<http://www.international.gc.ca/ciw-cdm/embassies-ambassades.aspx>

Resources for Finding Embassies and other Diplomatic Posts Across the World

<http://www.escapeartist.com/embassy1/embassy1.htm>

Safety and Security

Travel Warnings by Country from Government of Australia

<http://www.smartraveller.gov.au/zw-cgi/view/Advice/>

Travel Warnings and Alerts from United States Department of State

[http://travel.state.gov/travel/cis\\_pa\\_tw/tw/tw\\_1764.html](http://travel.state.gov/travel/cis_pa_tw/tw/tw_1764.html)

[http://travel.state.gov/travel/cis\\_pa\\_tw/pa/pa\\_1766.html](http://travel.state.gov/travel/cis_pa_tw/pa/pa_1766.html)

Travel Reports and Warnings by Government of Canada

[http://www.voyage.gc.ca/countries\\_pays/menu-eng.asp](http://www.voyage.gc.ca/countries_pays/menu-eng.asp)

[http://www.voyage.gc.ca/countries\\_pays/updates\\_mise-a-jour-eng.asp](http://www.voyage.gc.ca/countries_pays/updates_mise-a-jour-eng.asp)

Travel Warnings from Government of United Kingdom

<http://www.fco.gov.uk/en/travelling-and-living-overseas/travel-advice-by-country/>  
<http://www.fco.gov.uk/en/travelling-and-living-overseas/travel-advice-by-country/?action=noTravelAll#noTravelAll>

Sources: United Kingdom Foreign and Commonwealth Office, the United States Department of State, the Government of Canada: Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade, Government of Australia: Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade

Other Safety and Security Online Resources for Travelers

United States Department of State Information on Terrorism

<http://www.state.gov/s/ct/>

Government of the United Kingdom Resource on the Risk of Terrorism

<http://www.fco.gov.uk/servlet/Front?pagename=OpenMarket/Xcelerate/ShowPage&c=Page&cid=1044011304926>

Government of Canada Terrorism Guide

<http://www.international.gc.ca/crime/terrorism-terrorisme.aspx?lang=eng>

Information on Terrorism by Government of Australia

<http://www.dfat.gov.au/icat/index.html>

FAA Resource on Aviation Safety

<http://www.faasafety.gov/>

In-Flight Safety Information for Air Travel (by British Airways crew trainer, Anna Warman)

<http://www.warman.demon.co.uk/anna/inflight.html>

Hot Spots: Travel Safety and Risk Information

<http://www.airsecurity.com/hotspots/HotSpots.asp>

Information on Human Rights

<http://www.state.gov/g/drl/hr/>

Sources: The United States Department of State, the United States Customs Department, the Government of Canada, the Government of United Kingdom, the Government of Australia, the Federal Aviation Authority, Anna Warman's In-flight Website, Hot Spots Travel and Risk Information

---

## **Diseases/Health Data**

**Please Note: Most of the entry below constitutes a generalized health advisory, which a traveler might find useful, regardless of a particular destination.**

**As a supplement, however, reader will also find below a list of countries flagged with current health notices and alerts issued by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).**

**Please note that travel to the following countries, based on these 3 levels of warnings, is ill-advised, or should be undertaken with the utmost precaution:**

**Level 3 (highest level of concern; avoid non-essential travel) --**

**Guinea - Ebola**

**Liberia - Ebola**

**Nepal - Earthquake zone**

**Sierra Leone - Ebola**

**Level 2 (intermediate level of concern; use utmost caution during travel) --**

**Cameroon - Polio**

**Somalia - Polio**

**Vanuatu - Tropical Cyclone zone**

**Throughout Middle East and Arabia Peninsula - MERS ((Middle East Respiratory Syndrome)**

**Level 1 (standard level of concern; use practical caution during travel) -**

**Australia - Ross River disease**

**Bosnia-Herzegovina - Measles**

**Brazil - Dengue Fever**  
**Brazil - Malaria**  
**Brazil - Zika**  
**China - H7N9 Avian flu**  
**Cuba - Cholera**  
**Egypt - H5N1 Bird flu**  
**Ethiopia - Measles**  
**Germany - Measles**  
**Japan - Hand, foot, and mouth disease (HFMD)**  
**Kyrgyzstan - Measles**  
**Malaysia -Dengue Fever**  
**Mexico - Chikungunya**  
**Mexico - Hepatitis A**  
**Nigeria - Meningitis**  
**Philippines - Measles**  
**Scotland - Mumps**  
**Singapore - Hand, foot, and mouth disease (HFMD)**  
**South Korea - MERS ((Middle East Respiratory Syndrome)**  
**Throughout Caribbean - Chikungunya**  
**Throughout Central America - Chikungunya**  
**Throughout South America - Chikungunya**  
**Throughout Pacific Islands - Chikungunya**

**For specific information related to these health notices and alerts please see the CDC's listing available at URL:**

**<http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/travel/notices>**

### **Health Information for Travelers to Bahrain**

Please see Risk for Meningococcal Disease Associated With the Hajj 2001 at URL <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/mm5006a4.htm> (and the update on this notice), and Saudi Arabia Hajj Requirements (<http://www.cdc.gov/travel/hajj.htm>). Check the Outbreaks section for other important updates on this region.

The preventive measures you need to take while traveling in the Middle East depend on the areas you visit and the length of time you stay. You should observe the precautions listed in this document in most areas of this region. However, in highly developed areas of Israel, you should observe health precautions similar to those that would apply while traveling in the United States.

Travelers' diarrhea, the number one illness in travelers, can be caused by viruses, bacteria, or



parasites, which can contaminate food or water. Infections may cause diarrhea and vomiting (*E. coli*, *Salmonella*, cholera, and parasites), fever (typhoid fever and toxoplasmosis), or liver damage (hepatitis). Make sure your food and drinking water are safe. (See below.)

Malaria is a preventable infection that can be fatal if left untreated. Prevent infection by taking prescription antimalarial drugs and protecting yourself against mosquito bites (see below). A low risk for malaria exists in parts of Iran, Iraq, Oman, Saudi Arabia, Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, United Arab Emirates, and Yemen. Travelers to risk areas of Oman, Iran, Saudi Arabia, United Arab Emirates, and Yemen should take mefloquine for malaria prevention. Travelers to risk areas of Iraq, Syria, and Turkey should take chloroquine. For specific locations, see Malaria Information for Travelers to the Middle East (<http://www.cdc.gov/travel/regionalmalaria/mideast.htm>).

A certificate of yellow fever vaccination may be required for entry into certain of these countries, but only if you are coming from a country in tropical South America or sub-Saharan Africa. (There is no risk for yellow fever in the Middle East.) For detailed information, see Comprehensive Yellow Fever Vaccination Requirements (<http://www.cdc.gov/travel/yelfever.htm>).

Dengue, filariasis, leishmaniasis, onchocerciasis, and plague are diseases carried by insects that also occur in this region. Protecting yourself against insect bites (see below) will help to prevent these diseases.

### **CDC Recommends the Following Vaccines (as Appropriate for Age):**

See your doctor at least 4-6 weeks before your trip to allow time for shots to take effect.

- Hepatitis A or immune globulin (IG).
- Hepatitis B, if you might be exposed to blood (for example, health-care workers), have sexual contact with the local population, stay longer than 6 months, or be exposed through medical treatment.
- Meningococcal vaccine is required for pilgrims to Mecca for the annual Hajj. However, CDC currently recommends the vaccine for all travelers to Mecca, including those traveling for the Umra. (For more information, please see Meningococcal Disease Among Travelers to Saudi Arabia at URL <http://www.cdc.gov/travel/saudimenin.htm>.)
- Rabies, if you might be exposed to wild or domestic animals through your work or recreation.
- Typhoid, particularly if you are visiting developing countries in this region.
- As needed, booster doses for tetanus-diphtheria and measles, and a one-time dose of polio for adults. Hepatitis B vaccine is now recommended for all infants and for children ages 11-12 years who have not completed the series.

**All travelers should take the following precautions, no matter the destination:**

- Wash hands often with soap and water.
- Because motor vehicle crashes are a leading cause of injury among travelers, walk and drive defensively. Avoid travel at night if possible and always use seat belts.
- Always use latex condoms to reduce the risk of HIV and other sexually transmitted diseases.
- Don't eat or drink dairy products unless you know they have been pasteurized.
- Don't share needles with anyone.
- Eat only thoroughly cooked food or fruits and vegetables you have peeled yourself. Remember: boil it, cook it, peel it, or forget it.
- Never eat undercooked ground beef and poultry, raw eggs, and unpasteurized dairy products. Raw shellfish is particularly dangerous to persons who have liver disease or compromised immune systems.

**Travelers visiting undeveloped areas should take the following precautions:**

**To Stay Healthy, Do:**

- Drink only bottled or boiled water, or carbonated (bubbly) drinks in cans or bottles. Avoid tap water, fountain drinks, and ice cubes. If this is not possible, make water safer by BOTH filtering through an "absolute 1-micron or less" filter AND adding iodine tablets to the filtered water. "Absolute 1-micron filters" are found in camping/outdoor supply stores.
- If you visit an area where there is risk for malaria, take your malaria prevention medication before, during, and after travel, as directed. (See your doctor for a prescription.)
- Protect yourself from insects by remaining in well-screened areas, using repellents (applied sparingly at 4-hour intervals), and wearing long-sleeved shirts and long pants from dusk through dawn.
- To prevent fungal and parasitic infections, keep feet clean and dry, and do not go barefoot.

**To Avoid Getting Sick:**

- Don't eat food purchased from street vendors.
- Don't drink beverages with ice.
- Don't handle animals (especially monkeys, dogs, and cats), to avoid bites and serious diseases (including rabies and plague). (For more information, please see the Animal-Associated Hazards on the Making Travel Safe page at URL <http://www.cdc.gov/travel/safety.htm>.)
- Don't swim in fresh water. Salt water is usually safer. (For more information, please see the Swimming Precautions on the Making Travel Safe page.)

**What You Need To Bring with You:**

- Long-sleeved shirt and long pants to wear while outside whenever possible, to prevent illnesses carried by insects (e.g., malaria, dengue, filariasis, leishmaniasis, and onchocerciasis).

- Insect repellent containing DEET (diethylmethyltoluamide), in 30%-35% strength for adults and 6%-10% for children.
- Over-the-counter antidiarrheal medicine to take if you have diarrhea.
- Iodine tablets and water filters to purify water if bottled water is not available. See Do's above for more details about water filters.
- Sunblock, sunglasses, hat.
- Prescription medications: make sure you have enough to last during your trip, as well as a copy of the prescription(s).

### **After You Return Home:**

If you have visited an area where there is risk for malaria, continue taking your malaria medication weekly for 4 weeks after you leave the area.

If you become ill-even as long as a year after your trip-tell your doctor the areas you have visited.

### **For More Information:**

Ask your doctor or check the CDC web sites for more information about protecting yourself against diseases that occur in the Middle East, such as:

#### **For information about diseases-**

Carried by Insects

Dengue, Malaria

Carried in Food or Water

Cholera, *Escherichia coli*, diarrhea, Hepatitis A, Schistosomiasis, Typhoid Fever

Person-to-Person Contact

Hepatitis B, HIV/AIDS

For more information about these and other diseases, please check the Diseases (<http://www.cdc.gov/travel/diseases.htm>) section and the Health Topics A - Z (<http://www.cdc.gov/health/diseases.htm>).

*Note:*

*Bahrain is located in the Middle East health region.*

*Sources:*

*The Center for Disease Control Destinations Website:*  
<http://www.cdc.gov/travel/destinat.htm>

# **Chapter 6**

## **Environmental Overview**

---

## **Environmental Issues**

### **General Overview**

Industrialization has stressed the natural resources of Bahrain. As a petroleum-rich country, most of Bahrain 's environmental problems are a consequence of the oil industry – specifically from oil spills and other petrochemical discharges. These occurrences, in turn, contribute to environmental damage in related areas.

### **Current Issues**

- Desertification, resulting from the degradation of limited arable land, periods of drought, and dust storms
- Coastal degradation (damage to coastlines, coral reefs, and sea vegetation) resulting from oil spills and other discharges from large tankers, oil refineries, and distribution stations
- Soil salinity
- Poor solid waste management
- Decreasing air quality
- Limited natural fresh water resources (scarcity of the water supply in the future constitutes a real threat for Bahrain 's environment)

### **Total Greenhouse Gas Emissions (Mtc)**

4.5

### **Country Rank (GHG output)**

111th

### **Natural Hazards**

- Droughts
- Dust Storms

---

## Environmental Policy

### Regulation and Jurisdiction:

The regulation and protection of the environment in Bahrain is under the jurisdiction of the following:

- Ministry of Housing, Municipalities and Environment
- Ministry of power and Water
- Ministry of Public Works and Agriculture

### Major Non-Governmental Organizations:

N/A

### International Environmental Accords:

*Party to:*

- Biodiversity
- Climate Change
- Desertification
- Hazardous Wastes
- Law of the Sea
- Ozone Layer Protection
- Wetlands

*Signed but not ratified:*

None

*Kyoto Protocol Status (year ratified):*

Not a signatory to the Kyoto Protocol

---

## Greenhouse Gas Ranking

Greenhouse Gas Ranking

## GHG Emissions Rankings

<b>Country Rank</b>	<b>Country</b>
1	United States
2	China
4	Russia
5	Japan
6	India
7	Germany
8	United Kingdom
9	Canada



10	Korea, South
11	Italy
12	Mexico
13	France
14	South Africa
15	Iran
16	Indonesia
17	Australia
18	Spain
19	Brazil
20	Saudi Arabia
21	Ukraine
22	Poland
23	Taiwan
24	Turkey
25	Thailand
26	Netherlands
27	Kazakhstan

---

28	Malaysia
29	Egypt
30	Venezuela
31	Argentina
32	Uzbekistan
33	Czech Republic
34	Belgium
35	Pakistan
36	Romania
37	Greece
38	United Arab Emirates
39	Algeria
40	Nigeria
41	Austria
42	Iraq
43	Finland
44	Philippines
45	Vietnam

46	Korea, North
47	Israel
48	Portugal
49	Colombia
50	Belarus
51	Kuwait
52	Hungary
53	Chile
54	Denmark
55	Serbia & Montenegro
56	Sweden
57	Syria
58	Libya
59	Bulgaria
60	Singapore
61	Switzerland
62	Ireland
63	Turkmenistan

64	Slovakia
65	Bangladesh
66	Morocco
67	New Zealand
68	Oman
69	Qatar
70	Azerbaijan
71	Norway
72	Peru
73	Cuba
74	Ecuador
75	Trinidad & Tobago
76	Croatia
77	Tunisia
78	Dominican Republic
79	Lebanon
80	Estonia
81	Yemen

---

82	Jordan
83	Slovenia
84	Bahrain
85	Angola
86	Bosnia & Herzegovina
87	Lithuania
88	Sri Lanka
89	Zimbabwe
90	Bolivia
91	Jamaica
92	Guatemala
93	Luxembourg
94	Myanmar
95	Sudan
96	Kenya
97	Macedonia
98	Mongolia
99	Ghana

---

---

100	Cyprus
101	Moldova
102	Latvia
103	El Salvador
104	Brunei
105	Honduras
106	Cameroon
107	Panama
108	Costa Rica
109	Cote d'Ivoire
110	Kyrgyzstan
111	Tajikistan
112	Ethiopia
113	Senegal
114	Uruguay
115	Gabon
116	Albania
117	Nicaragua

---

---

118	Botswana
119	Paraguay
120	Tanzania
121	Georgia
122	Armenia
123	Congo, RC
124	Mauritius
125	Nepal
126	Mauritius
127	Nepal
128	Mauritania
129	Malta
130	Papua New Guinea
131	Zambia
132	Suriname
133	Iceland
134	Togo
135	Benin

---

136	Uganda
137	Bahamas
138	Haiti
139	Congo, DRC
140	Guyana
141	Mozambique
142	Guinea
143	Equatorial Guinea
144	Laos
145	Barbados
146	Niger
147	Fiji
148	Burkina Faso
149	Malawi
150	Swaziland
151	Belize
152	Afghanistan
153	Sierra Leone

---



---

154	Eritrea
155	Rwanda
156	Mali
157	Seychelles
158	Cambodia
159	Liberia
160	Bhutan
161	Maldives
162	Antigua & Barbuda
163	Djibouti
164	Saint Lucia
165	Gambia
166	Guinea-Bissau
167	Central African Republic
168	Palau
169	Burundi
170	Grenada
171	Lesotho

---

172	Saint Vincent & the Grenadines
173	Solomon Islands
174	Samoa
175	Cape Verde
176	Nauru
177	Dominica
178	Saint Kitts & Nevis
179	Chad
180	Tonga
181	Sao Tome & Principe
182	Comoros
183	Vanuatu
185	Kiribati
Not Ranked	Andorra
Not Ranked	East Timor
Not Ranked	Holy See
Not Ranked	Hong Kong
Not Ranked	Liechtenstein

Not Ranked	Marshall Islands
Not Ranked	Micronesia
Not Ranked	Monaco
Not Ranked	San Marino
Not Ranked	Somalia
Not Ranked	Tuvalu

\* European Union is ranked 3rd  
 Cook Islands are ranked 184th  
 Niue is ranked 186th

---

## Global Environmental Snapshot

### **Introduction**

The countries of the world face many environmental challenges in common. Nevertheless, the nature and intensity of problem vary from region to region, as do various countries' respective capacities, in terms of affluence and infrastructure, to remediate threats to environmental quality.

Consciousness of perils affecting the global environment came to the fore in the last third or so of the 20<sup>th</sup> century has continued to intensify well into the new millennium. According to the United Nations Environment Programme, considerable environmental progress has been made at the level of institutional developments, international cooperation accords, and public participation. Approximately two-dozen international environmental protection accords with global implications have been promulgated since the late 1970s under auspices of the United Nations and other international organizations, together with many additional regional agreements. Attempts to address and rectify environmental problems take the form of legal frameworks, economic instruments, environmentally sound technologies and cleaner production processes as well as conservation efforts. Environmental impact assessments have increasingly been applied across the globe.

Environmental degradation affects the quality, or aesthetics, of human life, but it also displays potential to undermine conditions necessary for the sustainability of human life. Attitudes toward the importance of environmental protection measures reflect ambivalence derived from this bifurcation. On one hand, steps such as cleaning up pollution, dedicating parkland, and suchlike, are seen as embellishments undertaken by wealthy societies already assured they can successfully perform those functions deemed, ostensibly, more essential—for instance, public health and education, employment and economic development. On the other hand, in poorer countries, activities causing environmental damage—for instance the land degradation effects of unregulated logging, slash-and-burn agriculture, overgrazing, and mining—can seem justified insofar as such activities provide incomes and livelihoods.

Rapid rates of resource depletion are associated with poverty and high population growth, themselves correlated, whereas consumption per capita is much higher in the most developed countries, despite these nations' recent progress in energy efficiency and conservation. It is impossible to sequester the global environmental challenge from related economic, social and political challenges.

First-tier industrialized countries have recently achieved measurable decreases in environmental pollution and the rate of resource depletion, a success not matched in middle income and developing countries. It is believed that the discrepancy is due to the fact that industrialized countries have more developed infrastructures to accommodate changes in environmental policy, to apply environmental technologies, and to invest in public education. The advanced industrialized countries incur relatively lower costs in alleviating environmental problems, in comparison to developing countries, since in the former even extensive environmental programs represent a rather minuscule percentage of total expenditures. Conversely, budget constraints, lagged provision of basic services to the population, and other factors such as debt service and militarization may preclude institution of minimal environmental protection measures in the poorest countries.

A synopsis for the current situation facing each region of the world follows:

### **Regional Synopsis: Africa**

The African continent, the world's second-largest landmass, encompasses many of the world's least developed countries. By global standards, urbanization is comparatively low but rising at a rapid rate. More heavily industrialized areas at the northern and southern ends of the continent experience the major share of industrial pollution. In other regions the most serious environmental problems typically stem from inefficient subsistence farming methods and other forms of land degradation, which have affected an increasingly extensive area under pressure of a widely impoverished, fast-growing population. Africa's distribution of natural resources is very uneven. It is the continent at greatest risk of desertification, especially in the Sahel region at the edge of the

Sahara but also in other dry-range areas. Yet at the same time, Africa also harbors some of the earth's richest and most diverse biological zones.

Key Points:

Up to half a billion hectares of African land are moderately to severely degraded, an occurrence reflecting short-fallow shifting cultivation and overgrazing as well as a climatic pattern of recurrent droughts.

Soil degradation is severe along the expanse directly south of the Sahara, from the west to the east coasts. Parts of southern Africa, central-eastern Africa, and the neighboring island of Madagascar suffer from serious soil degradation as well.

Africa contains about 17 percent of the world's forest cover, concentrated in the tropical belt of the continent. Many of the forests, however, are severely depleted, with an estimated 70 percent showing some degree of degradation.

Population growth has resulted in continuing loss of arable land, as inefficient subsistence farming techniques affect increasingly extensive areas. Efforts to implement settled, sustainable agriculture have met with some recent success, but much further progress in this direction is needed. Especially in previously uninhabited forestlands, concern over deforestation is intensifying.

By contrast, the African savanna remains the richest grassland in the world, supporting a substantial concentration of animal and plant life. Wildlife parks are sub-Saharan Africa's greatest tourist attraction, and with proper management-giving local people a stake in conservation and controlling the pace of development-could greatly enhance African economies.

Significant numbers of mammal species in parts of northern, southern and eastern Africa are currently threatened, while the biological diversity in Mauritania and Madagascar is even further compromised with over 20 percent of the mammal species in these two countries currently under threat.

With marine catch trends increasing from 500,000 metric tons in the 1950s to over 3,000,000 metric tons by 2000, there was increasing concern about the reduction in fisheries and marine life, should this trend continue unabated.

Water resource vulnerability is a major concern in northeastern Africa, and a moderate concern across the rest of the continent. An exception is central Africa, which has plentiful water supplies.

Many Africans lack adequate access to resources, not just (if at all) because the resources are unevenly distributed geographically, but also through institutional failures such as faulty land tenure

systems or political upheaval. The quality of Africa's natural resources, despite their spotty distribution, is in fact extraordinarily rich. The infrastructure needed to protect and benefit from this natural legacy, however, is largely lacking.

### **Regional Synopsis: Asia and the Pacific**

Asia-earth's largest landmass-and the many large and nearly innumerable small islands lying off its Pacific shore display extraordinarily contrasting landscapes, levels of development, and degrees of environmental stress. In the classification used here, the world's smallest continent, Australia, is also included in the Asia-Pacific region.

The Asia-Pacific region is home to 9 of the world's 14 largest urban areas, and as energy use for utilities, industry and transport increases in developing economies, urban centers are subject to worsening air quality. Intense population density in places such as Bangladesh or Hong Kong is the quintessential image many people have of Asia, yet vast desert areas such as the Gobi and the world's highest mountain range, the Himalayas, span the continent as well. Forested areas in Southeast Asia and the islands of Indonesia and the Philippines were historically prized for their tropical hardwood, but in many places this resource is now severely depleted. Low-lying small island states are extremely vulnerable to the effects of global warming, both rising sea levels and an anticipated increase in cyclones.

#### **Key Points:**

Asian timber reserves are forecast to be depleted in the next 40 years. Loss of natural forest is irreversible in some areas, but plantation programs to restore tree cover may ameliorate a portion of the resulting land degradation.

Increased usage of fossil fuels in China and other parts of southern Asia is projected to result in a marked increase in emissions, especially in regard to carbon dioxide. The increased usage of energy has led to a marked upsurge in air pollution across the region.

Acidification is an emerging problem regionally, with sulfur dioxide emissions expected to triple by 2010 if the current growth rate is sustained. China, Thailand, India, and Korea seem to be suffering from particularly high rates of acid deposition. By contrast, Asia's most highly developed economy, Japan, has effected substantial improvements in its environmental indicators.

Water pollution in the Pacific is an urgent concern since up to 70 percent of the water discharged into the region's waters receives no treatment. Additionally, the disposal of solid wastes, in like manner, poses a major threat in a region with many areas of high population density.

The Asia-Pacific region is the largest expanse of the world's land that is adversely affected by soil degradation.

The region around Australia reportedly suffers the largest degree of ozone depletion.

The microstates of the Pacific suffer land loss due to global warming, and the consequent rise in the levels of ocean waters. A high-emissions scenario and anthropogenic climate impact at the upper end of the currently predicted range would probably force complete evacuation of the lowest-elevation islands sometime in this century.

The species-rich reefs surrounding Southeast Asia are highly vulnerable to the deleterious effects of coastal development, land-based pollution, over-fishing and exploitative fishing methods, as well as marine pollution from oil spills and other activities.

With marine catch trends increasing from 5,000,000 metric tons in the 1950s to over 20,000,000 metric tons by 2000, there was increasing concern about the reduction in fisheries and marine life, should this trend continue unabated.

Significant numbers of mammal species in parts of China and south-east Asia are currently threatened, while the biological diversity in India, Japan, Australia, the Philippines, Indonesia and parts of Malaysia is even further compromised with over 20 percent of the mammal species in these countries currently under threat.

Water resource vulnerability is a serious concern in areas surrounding the Indian subcontinent.

### **Regional Synopsis: Central Asia**

The Central Asian republics, formerly in the Soviet Union, experience a range of environmental problems as the result of poorly executed agricultural, industrial, and nuclear programs during the Soviet era. Relatively low population densities are the norm, especially since upon the breakup of the U.S.S.R. many ethnic Russians migrated back to European Russia. In this largely semi-arid region, drought, water shortages, and soil salinization pose major challenges.

#### **Key Points:**

The use of agricultural pesticides, such as DDT and other chemicals, has contributed to the contamination of soil and groundwater throughout the region.

Land and soil degradation, and in particular, increased salinization, is mostly attributable to faulty irrigation practices.

Significant desertification is also a problem in the region.

Air pollution is prevalent, mostly due to use of low octane automobile fuel.

Industrial pollution of the Caspian Sea and the Aral Sea, as a result of industrial effluents as well as mining and metal production, presents a challenge to the countries bordering these bodies of water.

One of the most severe environmental problems in the region is attributable to the several billion tons of hazardous materials stored in landfills across Central Asia.

Uzbekistan's particular problem involves the contraction of the Aral Sea, which has decreased in size by a third, as a consequence of river diversions and poor irrigation practices. The effect has been the near-total biological destruction of that body of water.

Kazakhstan, as a consequence of being the heartland of the former Soviet Union's nuclear program, has incurred a high of cancerous malignancies, biogenetic abnormalities and radioactive contamination.

While part of the Soviet Union, the republics in the region experienced very high levels of greenhouse gas emissions, as a consequence of rapid industrialization using cheap but dirty energy sources, especially coal.

By contrast, however, there have recently been substantial reductions in the level of greenhouse gas emissions, especially those attributable to coal burning, with further decreases anticipated over the next decade. These changes are partially due to the use of cleaner energy technologies, such as natural gas, augmented by governmental commitment to improving environmental standards.

### **Regional Synopsis: Europe**

Western Europe underwent dramatic transformation of its landscape, virtually eliminating large-scale natural areas, during an era of rapid industrialization, which intensified upon its recovery from World War II. In Eastern Europe and European Russia, intensive land development has been less prevalent, so that some native forests and other natural areas remain. Air and water pollution from use of dirty fuels and industrial effluents, however, are more serious environmental problems in Eastern than in Western Europe, though recent trends show improvement in many indicators. Acid rain has inflicted heavy environmental damage across much of Europe, particularly on forests. Europe and North America are the only regions in which water usage for industry exceeds that for agriculture, although in Mediterranean nations agriculture is the largest water consumer.



Key Points:

Europe contributes 36 percent of the world's chlorofluorocarbon emissions, 30 percent of carbon dioxide emissions, and 25 percent of sulfur dioxide emissions.

Sulfur and nitrogen oxide emissions are the cause of 30 to 50 percent of Central and Eastern Europe's deforestation.

Acid rain has been an environmental concern for decades and continues to be a challenge in parts of Western Europe.

Overexploitation of up to 60 percent of Europe's groundwater presents a problem in industrial and urban areas.

With marine catch trends increasing from 5,000,000 metric tons in the 1950s to over 20,000,000 metric tons by 2000, there was increasing concern about the reduction in fisheries and marine life, should this trend continue unabated.

Significant numbers of mammal species in parts of western Europe, Eastern Europe and Russia are currently threatened, while the biological diversity on the Iberian Peninsula is even further compromised with over 40 percent of the mammal species in this region currently under threat. As a result, there has been a 10 percent increase in protected areas of Europe.

A major environmental issue for Europe involves the depletion of various already endangered or threatened species, and most significantly, the decline of fish stocks. Some estimates suggest that up to 50 percent of the continent's fish species may be considered endangered species. Coastal fisheries have been over-harvested, resulting in catch limits or moratoriums on many commercially important fish species.

Fortunately, in the last few years, these policies have started to yield measurable results with decreasing trends in marine fish catch.

Recently, most European countries have adopted cleaner production technologies, and alternative methods of waste disposal, including recycling.

The countries of Eastern Europe have made air quality a major environmental priority. This is exemplified by the Russian Federation's addition to the 1995 "Berlin Mandate" (transnational legislation based on resolutions of the Rio Earth Summit) compelling nations to promote "carbon sinks" to absorb greenhouse gases.

On a relative basis, when compared with the degree of industrial emissions emitted by many

Eastern European countries until the late 1980s, there has been some marked increase in air quality in the region, as obsolete plants are closed and a transition to cleaner fuels and more efficient energy use takes place.

### **Regional Synopsis: The Middle and Near East**

Quite possibly, the Middle East will exemplify the adage that, as the 20<sup>th</sup> century was a century fixated on oil, the 21<sup>st</sup> century will be devoted to critical decisions about water. Many (though far from all) nations in the Middle East rank among those countries with the largest oil and gas reserves, but water resources are relatively scarce throughout this predominantly dry region. Effects of global warming may cause moderately high elevation areas that now typically receive winter "snowpack" to experience mainly rain instead, which would further constrain dry-season water availability. The antiquities and religious shrines of the region render it a great magnet for tourism, which entails considerable economic growth potential but also intensifies stresses on the environment.

#### **Key Points:**

Water resource vulnerability is a serious concern across the entire region. The increased usage of, and further demand for water, has exacerbated long-standing water scarcity in the region. For instance, river diversions and industrial salt works have caused the Dead Sea to shrink by one-third from its original surface area, with further declines expected.

The oil industry in the region contributes to water pollution in the Persian Gulf, as a result of oil spills, which have averaged 1.2 million barrels of oil spilt per year (some sources suggest that this figure is understated). The consequences are severe because even after oil spills have been cleaned up, environmental damage to the food webs and ecosystems of marine life will persist for a prolonged period.

The region's coastal zone is considered one of the most fragile and endangered ecosystems of the world. Land reclamation, shoreline construction, discharge of industrial effluents, and tourism (such as diving in the Red Sea) contribute to widespread coastal damage.

Significant numbers of mammal species in parts of the Middle East are currently threatened.

Since the 1980s, 11 percent of the region's natural forest has been depleted.

### **Regional Synopsis: Latin America and the Caribbean**

The Latin American and Caribbean region is characterized by exceedingly diverse landforms that have generally seen high rates of population growth and economic development in recent decades. The percentage of inhabitants residing in urban areas is quite high at 73.4 percent; the region includes the megacities of Mexico City, Sao Paulo, and Rio de Janeiro. The region also includes the world's second-highest mountain range, the Andes; significant expanses of desert and grassland; the coral reefs of the Caribbean Sea; and the world's largest contiguous tropical forest in the Amazon basin. Threats to the latter from subsistence and commercial farming, mineral exploitation and timbering are well publicized. Nevertheless, of eight countries worldwide that still retain at least 70 percent of their original forest cover, six are in Latin America. The region accounts for nearly half (48.3 percent) of the world's greenhouse gas emissions derived from land clearing, but as yet a comparatively minuscule share (4.3 percent) of such gases from industrial sources.

### Key Points:

Although Latin America is one of the most biologically diverse regions of the world, this biodiversity is highly threatened, as exemplified by the projected extinction of up to 100,000 species in the next few decades. Much of this loss will be concentrated in the Amazon area, although the western coastline of South America will also suffer significant depletion of biological diversity. The inventory of rainforest species with potentially useful commercial or medical applications is incomplete, but presumed to include significant numbers of such species that may become extinct before they are discovered and identified.

Up to 50 percent of the region's grazing land has lost its soil fertility as a result of soil erosion, salinization, alkalinization and overgrazing.

The Caribbean Sea, the Atlantic Ocean, and the Pacific Ocean have all been contaminated by agricultural wastes, which are discharged into streams that flow into these major waters. Water pollution derived from phosphorous, nitrates and pesticides adversely affects fish stocks, contributes to oxygen depletion and fosters overgrowth of aquatic vegetation. Marine life will continue to be severely compromised as a result of these conditions.

Due to industrial development in the region, many beaches of eastern Latin America and the Caribbean suffer from tar deposits.

Most cities in the region lack adequate sewage treatment facilities, and rapid migration of the rural poor into the cities is widening the gap between current infrastructure capacity and the much greater level needed to provide satisfactory basic services.

The rainforest region of the Amazon Basin suffers from dangerously high levels of deforestation, which may be a significant contributory factor to global warming or "the greenhouse effect." In the

late 1990s and into the new millennium, the rate of deforestation was around 20 million acres of rainforest being destroyed annually.

Deforestation on the steep rainforest slopes of Caribbean islands contributes to soil erosion and landslides, both of which then result in heavy sedimentation of nearby river systems. When these sedimented rivers drain into the sea and coral reefs, they poison the coral tissues, which are vital to the maintenance of the reef ecosystem. The result is marine degradation and nutrient depletion. Jamaica's coral reefs have never quite recovered from the effects of marine degradation.

The Southern Cone of Latin America (Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Paraguay, and Uruguay) suffers the effects of greatly increased ultraviolet-B radiation, as a consequence of more intense ozone depletion in the southern hemisphere.

Water resource vulnerability is an increasingly major concern in the northwestern portion of South America.

### **Regional Synopsis: North America**

North American nations, in particular the United States and Canada, rank among the world's most highly developed industrial economies—a fact which has generated significant pollution problems, but also financial resources and skills that have enabled many problems to be corrected. Although efforts to promote energy efficiency, recycling, and suchlike have helped ease strains on the environment in a part of the world where per capita consumption levels are high, sprawling land development patterns and recent preferences many households have demonstrated for larger vehicles have offset these advances.

Meanwhile, a large portion of North America's original forest cover has been lost, though in many cases replaced by productive second-growth woodland. In recent years, attitudes toward best use of the region's remaining natural or scenic areas seem to be shifting toward recreation and preservation and away from resource extraction. With increasing attention on the energy scarcity in the United States, however, there is speculation that this shift may be short-lived. Indeed, the energy shortage on the west coast of the United States and associated calls for energy exploration, indicate a possible retrenchment toward resource extraction. At the same time, however, it has also served to highlight the need for energy conservation as well as alternative energy sources.

Despite generally successful anti-pollution efforts, various parts of the region continue to suffer significant air, water and land degradation from industrial, vehicular, and agricultural emissions and runoff. Mexico, as a middle-income country, displays environmental problems characteristic of a developing economy, including forest depletion, pollution from inefficient industrial processes and dirty fuels, and lack of sufficient waste-treatment infrastructure.

Key Points:

Because of significantly greater motor vehicle usage in the United States (U.S.) than in the rest of the world, the U.S. contribution of urban air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions, especially carbon dioxide, is disproportionately high in relation to its population.

Acid rain is an enduring issue of contention in the northeastern part of the United States, on the border with Canada.

Mexico's urban areas suffer extreme air pollution from carbon monoxide, nitrogen oxides, sulfur dioxide, and other toxic air pollutants. Emissions controls on vehicles are in their infancy, compared to analogous regulations in the U.S.

The cities of Mexico, including those on the U.S. border, also discharge large quantities of untreated or poorly treated sewage, though officials are currently planning infrastructure upgrades.

Deforestation is noteworthy in various regions of the U.S., especially along the northwest coastline. Old growth forests have been largely removed, but in the northeastern and upper midwestern sections of the United States, evidence suggests that the current extent of tree cover probably surpasses the figure for the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

Extreme weather conditions in the last few years have resulted in a high level of soil erosion along the north coast of California; in addition, the coastline itself has shifted substantially due to soil erosion and concomitant landslides.

Agricultural pollution-including nitrate contamination of well water, nutrient runoff to waterways, and pesticide exposure-is significant in various areas. Noteworthy among affected places are California's Central Valley, extensive stretches of the Midwest, and land in the Chesapeake Bay watershed.

Inland waterways, especially around the Great Lakes, have substantially improved their water quality, due to concentrated efforts at reducing water pollution by governmental, commercial and community representatives. Strict curbs on industrial effluents and near-universal implementation of sewage treatment are the chief factors responsible for this improvement.

A major environmental issue for Canada and the United States involves the depletion of various already endangered or threatened species, and most significantly, the decline of fish stocks. Coastal fisheries have been over-harvested, resulting in catch limits or moratoriums on many commercially important fish species. In the last few years, these policies have started to yield measurable results

with decreasing trends in marine fish catch.

Due to the decay of neighboring ecosystems in Central America and the Caribbean, the sea surrounding Florida has become increasingly sedimented, contributing to marine degradation, nutrient depletion of the ecosystem, depletion of fish stocks, and diseases to coral species in particular.

## **Polar Regions**

### **Key Points:**

The significant rise in sea level, amounting 10 to 25 centimeters in the last 100 years, is due to the melting of the Arctic ice sheets, and is attributed to global warming.

The Antarctic suffers from a significant ozone hole, first detected in 1976. By 1985, a British scientific team reported a 40 percent decrease in usual regeneration rates of the ozone. Because a sustained increase in the amount of ultraviolet-B radiation would have adverse consequences upon all planetary life, recent environmental measures have been put into effect, aimed at reversing ozone depletion. These measures are projected to garner significant results by 2050.

Due to air and ocean currents, the Arctic is a sink for toxic releases originally discharged thousands of miles away. Arctic wildlife and Canada's Inuit population have higher bodily levels of contaminants such as PCB and dioxin than those found in people and animals in much of the rest of the world.

---

## **Global Environmental Concepts**

### **1. Global Warming and Greenhouse Gases**

#### **The Greenhouse Effect:**

In the early 19<sup>th</sup> century, the French physicist, Jean Fourier, contended that the earth's atmosphere functions in much the same way as the glass of a greenhouse, thus describing what is now understood as the "greenhouse effect." Put simply, the "greenhouse effect" confines some of the

sun's energy to the earth, preserving some of the planet's warmth, rather than allowing it to flow back into space. In so doing, all kinds of life forms can flourish on earth. Thus, the "greenhouse effect" is necessary to sustain and preserve life forms and ecosystems on earth.

In the late 19<sup>th</sup> century, a Swedish chemist, Svante Arrhenius, noticed that human activities, such as the burning of coal and other fossil fuels for heat, and the removal of forested lands for urban development, led to higher concentrations of greenhouse gases, like carbon dioxide and methane, in the atmosphere. This increase in the levels of greenhouse gases was believed to advance the "greenhouse effect" exponentially, and might be related to the trend in global warming.

In the wake of the Industrial Revolution, after industrial development took place on a large scale and the total human population burgeoned simultaneously with industrialization, the resulting increase in greenhouse gas emissions could, many scientists believe, be significant enough to have some bearing on climate. Indeed, many studies in recent years support the idea that there is a linkage between human activities and global warming, although there is less consensus on the extent to which this linkage may be relevant to environmental concerns.

That said, some scientists have argued that temperature fluctuations have existed throughout the evolution of the planet. Indeed, Dr. S. Fred Singer, the president of the Science and Environment Policy Project has noted that 3,000-year-old geological records of ocean sediment reveal changes in the surface temperature of the ocean. Hence, it is possible that climate variability is merely a normal fact of the planet's evolution. Yet even skeptics as to anthropogenic factors concur that any substantial changes in global temperatures would likely have an effect upon the earth's ecosystems, as well as the life forms that inhabit them.

### **The Relationship Between Global Warming and Greenhouse Gases:**

A large number of climatologists believe that the increase in atmospheric concentrations of "greenhouse gas emissions," mostly a consequence of human activities such as the burning of fossil fuels, are contributing to global warming. The cause notwithstanding, the planet has reportedly warmed 0.3°C to 0.6°C over the last century. Indeed, each year during the 1990s was one of the very warmest in the 20<sup>th</sup> century, with the mean surface temperature for 1999 being the fifth warmest on record since 1880.

In early 2000, a panel of atmospheric scientists for the National Research Council concluded in a report that global warming was, indeed, a reality. While the panel, headed by Chairman John Wallace, a professor of atmospheric sciences at the University of Washington, stated that it remained unclear whether human activities have contributed to the earth's increasing temperatures, it was apparent that global warming exists.

In 2001, following a request for further study by the incoming Bush administration in the [United](#)

---

[States](#), the National Academy of Sciences again confirmed that global warming had been in existence for the last 20 years. The study also projected an increase in temperature between 2.5 degrees and 10.4 degrees Fahrenheit by the year 2100. Furthermore, the study found the leading cause of global warming to be emissions of carbon dioxide from the burning of fossil fuels, and it noted that greenhouse gas accumulations in the earth's atmosphere was a result of human activities.

Within the scientific community, the controversy regarding has centered on the difference between surface air and upper air temperatures. Information collected since 1979 suggests that while the earth's surface temperature has increased by about a degree in the past century, the atmospheric temperature five miles above the earth's surface has indicated very little increase. Nevertheless, the panel stated that this discrepancy in temperature between surface and upper air does not invalidate the conclusion that global warming is taking place. Further, the panel noted that natural events, such as volcanic eruptions, can decrease the temperature in the upper atmosphere.

The major consequences of global warming potentially include the melting of the polar ice caps, which, in turn, contribute to the rise in sea levels. Many islands across the globe have already experienced a measurable loss of land as a result. Because global warming may increase the rate of evaporation, increased precipitation, in the form of stronger and more frequent storm systems, is another potential outcome. Other consequences of global warming may include the introduction and proliferation of new infectious diseases, loss of arable land (referred to as "desertification"), destructive changes to existing ecosystems, loss of biodiversity and the isolation of species, and concomitant adverse changes in the quality of human life.

### **International Policy Development in Regard to Global Warming:**

Regardless of what the precise nature of the relationship between greenhouse gas emissions and global warming may be, it seems that there is some degree of a connection between the phenomena. Any substantial reductions in greenhouse gas emissions and global warming trends will likely involve systematic changes in industrial operations, the use of advanced energy sources and technologies, as well as global cooperation in implementing and regulating these transformations.

In this regard, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) stipulated the following objectives:

1. To stabilize "greenhouse gas" concentrations within the atmosphere, in such a manner that would preclude hazardous anthropogenic intervention into the existing biosphere and ecosystems of the world. This stabilization process would facilitate the natural adaptation of ecosystems to changes in climate.
2. To ensure and enable sustainable development and food production on a global scale.



\*\*\* See section on "International Environmental Agreements and Associations" for information related to international policies related to limiting greenhouse gases and controlling climate change emanating from historic summits at Kyoto, Copenhagen, Doha, and Paris. \*\*\*

## **2. Air Pollution**

Long before global warming reared its head as a significant issue, those concerned about the environment and public health noted the deleterious effects of human-initiated combustion upon the atmosphere. Killer smogs from coal burning triggered acute health emergencies in London and other places. At a lower level of intensity motor vehicle, power plant, and industrial emissions impaired long-range visibility and probably had some chronic adverse consequences on the respiratory systems of persons breathing such air.

In time, scientists began associating the sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides released from coal burning with significant acid deposition in the atmosphere, eventually falling as "acid rain." This phenomenon has severely degraded forestlands, especially in Europe and a few parts of the [United States](#). It has also impaired some aquatic ecosystems and eaten away the surface of some human artifacts, such as marble monuments. Scrubber technology and conversion to cleaner fuels have enabled the level of industrial production to remain at least constant while significantly reducing acid deposition. Technologies aimed at cleaning the air and curtailing acid rain, soot, and smog may, nonetheless, boomerang as the perils of global warming become increasingly serious. In brief, these particulates act as sort of a sun shade -- comparable to the effect of volcanic eruptions on the upper atmosphere whereby periods of active volcanism correlate with temporarily cooler weather conditions. Thus, while the carbon dioxide releases that are an inevitable byproduct of combustion continue, by scrubbing the atmosphere of pollutants, an industrial society opens itself to greater insolation (penetration of the sun's rays and consequent heating), and consequently, it is likely to experience a correspondingly greater rise in ambient temperatures.

The health benefits of removing the sources of acid rain and smog are indisputable, and no one would recommend a return to previous conditions. Nevertheless, the problematic climatic effects of continually increasing emissions of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases pose a major global environmental challenge, not as yet addressed adequately.

## **3. Ozone Depletion**

The stratospheric ozone layer functions to prevent ultraviolet radiation from reaching the earth. Normally, stratospheric ozone is systematically disintegrated and regenerated through natural

photochemical processes. The stratospheric ozone layer, however, has been depleted unnaturally as a result of anthropogenic (man-made) chemicals, most especially chlorine and bromide compounds such as chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), halons, and various industrial chemicals in the form of solvents, refrigerants, foaming agents, aerosol propellants, fire retardants, and fumigants. Ozone depletion is of concern because it permits a greater degree of ultraviolet-B radiation to reach the earth, which then increases the incidences of cancerous malignancies, cataracts, and human immune deficiencies. In addition, even in small doses, ozone depletion affects the ecosystem by disturbing food chains, agriculture, fisheries and other forms of biological diversity.

Transnational policies enacted to respond to the dangers of ozone depletion include the 1985 Vienna Convention on the Protection of the Ozone Layer and the 1987 Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer. The Montreal Protocol was subsequently amended in London in 1990, Copenhagen in 1992 and Vienna in 1995. By 1996, 155 countries had ratified the Montreal Protocol, which sets out a time schedule for the reduction (and eventual elimination) of ozone depleting substances (OPS), and bans exports and imports of ODS from and to non-participant countries.

In general, the Protocol stipulates that developed countries must eliminate halon consumption by 1994 and CFC consumption by 1996, while developing countries must eliminate these substances by 2010. Consumption of methyl bromide, which is used as a fumigant, was to be frozen at the 1995 in developed countries, and fully eliminated in 2010, while developing countries are to freeze consumption by 2002, based on average 1995-1998 consumption levels. Methyl chloroform is to be phased out by 2005. Under the Montreal Protocol, most ODS will be completely eliminated from use by 2010.

#### **4. Land Degradation**

In recent decades, land degradation in more arid regions of the world has become a serious concern. The problem, manifest as both "desertification" and "devegetation," is caused primarily by climate variability and human activities, such as "deforestation," excessive cultivation, overgrazing, and other forms of land resource exploitation. It is also exacerbated by inadequate irrigation practices. Although the effects of droughts on drylands have been temporary in the past, today, the productivity and sustainability of these lands have been severely compromised for the long term. Indeed, in every region of the world, land degradation has become an acute issue.

#### **Desertification and Devegetation:**

"Desertification" is a process of land degradation causing the soil to deteriorate, thus losing its nutrients and fertility, and eventually resulting in the loss of vegetation, known as "devegetation."

---

As aforementioned, "desertification" and "devegetation" are caused by human activities, yet human beings are also the greatest casualties. Because these forms of land degradation affect the ability of the soil to produce crops, they concomitantly contribute to poverty. As population increases and demographic concentrations shift, the extent of land subject to stresses by those seeking to wrest subsistence from it has inexorably risen.

In response, the United Nations has formed the Convention to Combat Desertification-aimed at implementing programs to address the underlying causes of desertification, as well as measures to prevent and minimize its effects. Of particular significance is the formulation of policies on transboundary resources, such as areas around lakes and rivers. At a broader level, the Convention has established a Conference of Parties (COP), which includes all ratifying governments, for directing and advancing international action.

To ensure more efficacious use of funding, the Convention intends to reconfigure international aid to utilize a consultative and coordinated approach in the disbursement and expenditure of donor funds. In this way, local communities that are affected by desertification will be active participants in the solution-generation process. In-depth community education projects are envisioned as part of this new international aid program, and private donor financing is encouraged. Meanwhile, as new technologies are developed to deal with the problem of desertification, they need to be distributed for application across the world. Hence, the Convention calls for international cooperation in scientific research in this regard.

Desertification is a problem of sustainable development. It is directly connected to human challenges such as poverty, social and economic well-being and environmental protection as well. Broader environmental issues, such as climate change, biological diversity, and freshwater supplies, are indirectly related, so any effort to resolve this environmental challenge must entail coordinated research efforts and joint action.

### **Deforestation:**

Deforestation is not a recent phenomenon. For centuries, human beings have cut down trees to clear space for land cultivation, or in order to use the wood for fuel. Over the last 200 years, and most especially after World War II, deforestation increased because the logging industry became a globally profitable endeavor, and so the clearing of forested areas was accelerated for the purposes of industrial development. In the long term, this intensified level of deforestation is considered problematic because the forest is unable to regenerate itself quickly. The deforestation that has occurred in tropical rainforests is seen as an especially serious concern, due to the perceived adverse effects of this process upon the entire global ecosystem.

The most immediate consequence of deforestation is soil degradation. Soil, which is necessary for

---

the growth of vegetation, can be a fragile and vital property. Organically, an extensive evolution process must take place before soil can produce vegetation, yet at the same time, the effects of natural elements, such as wind and rain, can easily and quickly degrade this resource. This phenomenon is known as soil erosion. In addition, natural elements like wind and rain reduce the amount of fertile soil on the ground, making soil scarcity a genuine problem. When fertile topsoil that already exists is removed from the landscape in the process of deforestation, soil scarcity is further exacerbated. Equally significant is the fact that once land has been cleared so that the topsoil can be cultivated for crop production, not only are the nutrient reserves in the soil depleted, thus producing crops of inferior quality, but the soil structure itself becomes stressed and deteriorates further.

Another direct result of deforestation is flooding. When forests are cleared, removing the cover of vegetation, and rainfall occurs, the flow of water increases across the surface of land. When extensive water runoff takes place, the frequency and intensity of flooding increases. Other adverse effects of deforestation include the loss of wildlife and biodiversity within the ecosystem that supports such life forms.

At a broader level, tropical rainforests play a vital role in maintaining the global environmental system. Specifically, destruction of tropical rainforests affects the carbon dioxide cycle. When forests are destroyed by burning (or rotting), carbon dioxide is released into the air, thus contributing to an intensified "greenhouse effect." The increase in greenhouse gas emissions like carbon dioxide is a major contributor to global warming, according to many environmental scientists. Indeed, trees themselves absorb carbon dioxide in the process of photosynthesis, so their loss also reduces the absorption of greenhouse gases.

Tropical rainforest destruction also adversely affects the nitrogen cycle. Nitrogen is a key nutrient for both plants and animals. Plants derive nitrogen from soil, while animals obtain it via nitrogen-enriched vegetation. This element is essential for the formation of amino acids, and thereby for proteins and biochemicals that all living things need for metabolism and growth. In the nitrogen cycle, vegetation acquires these essential proteins and biochemicals, and then cyclically returns them to the atmosphere and global ecosystem. Accordingly, when tropical rainforest ecosystems are compromised, not only is vegetation removed; the atmosphere is also affected and climates are altered. At a more immediate level, the biodiversity within tropical rainforests, including wildlife and insect species and a wealth of plant varieties, is depleted. Loss of rare plants is of particular concern because certain species as yet unknown and unused could likely yield many practical benefits, for instance as medicines.

As a result of the many challenges associated with deforestation, many environmental groups and agencies have argued for government policies on the sustainable development of forests by governments across the globe. While many countries have instituted national policies and programs aimed at reducing deforestation, and substantial research has been advanced in regard to

sustainable and regenerative forestry development, there has been very little progress on an international level. Generally speaking, most tropical rainforests are located in developing and less developed countries, where economic growth is often dependent upon the exploitation of tropical rainforests. Timber resources as well as wildlife hunting tend to be particularly lucrative arenas.

In places such as the Amazon, where deforestation takes place for the construction of energy plants aimed at industrialization and economic development, there is an exacerbated effect on the environment. After forests are cleared in order to construct such projects, massive flooding usually ensues. The remaining trees then rot and decay in the wake of the flooding. As the trees deteriorate, their biochemical makeup becomes more acidic, producing poisonous substances such as hydrogen sulphide and methane gases. Acidified water subsequently corrodes the mechanical equipment and operations of the plants, which are already clogged by rotting wood after the floodwaters rise.

Deforestation generally arises from an economically plausible short-term motivation, but nonetheless poses a serious global concern because the effects go beyond national boundaries. The United Nations has established the World Commission on Forest and Sustainable Development. This body's task is to determine the optimal means of dealing with the issue of deforestation, without unduly affecting normal economic development, while emphasizing the global significance of protecting tropical forest ecosystems.

## **5. Water Resources**

For all terrestrial fauna, including humans, water is the most immediate necessity to sustain life. As the population has increased and altered an ever-greater portion of the landscape from its natural condition, demand on water resources has intensified, especially with the development of industrialization and large-scale irrigation. The supply of freshwater is inherently limited, and moreover distributed unevenly across the earth's landmasses. Moreover, not just demand for freshwater but activities certain to degrade it are becoming more pervasive. By contrast, the oceans form a sort of "last wilderness," still little explored and in large part not seriously affected by human activity. However, coastal environments - the biologically richest part of the marine ecosystem-are experiencing major depletion due to human encroachment and over-exploitation.

### **Freshwater:**

In various regions, for instance the Colorado River in the western [United States](#), current withdrawals of river water for irrigation, domestic, and industrial use consume the entire streamflow so that almost no water flows into the sea at the river's mouth. Yet development is ongoing in many such places, implying continually rising demand for water. In some areas reliant

on groundwater, aquifers are being depleted at a markedly faster rate than they are being replenished. An example is the San Joaquin Valley in California, where decades of high water withdrawals for agriculture have caused land subsidence of ten meters or more in some spots. Naturally, the uncertainty of future water supplies is particularly acute in arid and semi-arid regions. Speculation that the phenomenon of global warming will alter geographic and seasonal rainfall patterns adds further uncertainty.

Water conservation measures have great potential to alleviate supply shortages. Some city water systems are so old and beset with leaking pipes that they lose as much water as they meter. Broad-scale irrigation could be replaced by drip-type irrigation, actually enhancing the sustainability of agriculture. In many areas where heavy irrigation has been used for decades, the result is deposition of salts and other chemicals in the soil such that the land becomes unproductive for farming and must be abandoned.

Farming is a major source of water pollution. Whereas restrictions on industrial effluents and other "point sources" are relatively easy to implement, comparable measures to reform hydraulic practices at farms and other "nonpoint sources" pose a significantly knottier challenge. Farm-caused water pollution takes the following main forms:

- Nitrate pollution found in wells in intensive farming areas as a consequence of heavy fertilizer use is a threat to human health. The most serious danger is to infants, who by ingesting high-nitrate water can contract methemoglobinemia, sometimes called "blue baby syndrome," a potentially fatal condition.
- Fertilizer runoff into rivers and lakes imparts unwanted nutrients that cause algae growth and eventual loss of oxygen in the body of water, degrading its ability to support fish and other desirable aquatic life.
- Toxic agricultural chemicals - insecticides, herbicides, and fungicides - are detectable in some aquifers and waterways.

In general, it is much easier to get a pollutant into water than to retrieve it out. Gasoline additives, dry cleaning chemicals, other industrial toxins, and in a few areas radionuclides have all been found in water sources intended for human use. The complexity and long time scale of subterranean hydrological movements essentially assures that pollutants already deposited in aquifers will continue to turn up for decades to come. Sophisticated water treatment processes are available, albeit expensive, to reclaim degraded water and render it fit for human consumption. Yet source protection is unquestionably a more desirable alternative.

In much of the developing world, and even some low-income rural enclaves of the developed world, the population lacks ready access to safe water. Surface water and shallow groundwater

---

supplies are susceptible to contamination from untreated wastewater and failing septic tanks, as well as chemical hazards. The occurrence of waterborne disease is almost certainly greatly underreported.

### **Marine Resources:**

Coastal areas have always been desirable places for human habitation, and population pressure on them continues to increase. Many types of water degradation that affect lakes and rivers also affect coastal zones: industrial effluents, untreated or partially treated sewage, nutrient load from agriculture figure prominently in both cases. Prospects for more extreme storms as a result of global warming, as well as the pervasiveness of poorly planned development in many coastal areas, forebode that catastrophic hurricanes and landslides may increase in frequency in the future. Ongoing rise in sea levels will force remedial measures and in some cases abandonment of currently valuable coastal property.

Fisheries over much of the globe have been overharvested, and immediate conservation measures are required to preserve stocks of many species. Many governments subsidized factory-scale fishing fleets in the 1970s and 1980s, and the resultant catch increase evidently surpassed a sustainable level. It is uncertain how much of the current decline in fish stocks stems from overharvesting and how much from environmental pollution. The deep ocean remains relatively unaffected by human activity, but continental shelves near coastlines are frequently seriously polluted, and these close-to-shore areas are the major biological nurseries for food fish and the smaller organisms they feed on.

## **6. Environmental Toxins**

Toxic chemical pollution exploded on the public consciousness with disclosure of spectacularly polluted industrial areas such as Love Canal near Buffalo, New York. There is no question that pollutants such as organophosphates or radionuclides can be highly deleterious to health, but evidence to date suggests that seriously affected areas are a localized rather than universal problem.

While some explore the possibilities for a lifestyle that fully eschews use of modern industrial chemicals, the most prevalent remediative approach is to focus on more judicious use. The most efficient chemical plants are now able to contain nearly all toxic byproducts of their production processes within the premises, minimizing the release of such substances into the environment. Techniques such as Integrated Pest Management (IPM) dictate limited rather than broadcast use of pesticides: application only when needed using the safest available chemical, supplemented as much as possible with nontoxic controls.

While heightened public awareness and growing technical sophistication suggest a hopeful outlook on limiting the damage from manmade environmental toxins, one must grant that previous incidents of their misuse and mishandling have already caused environmental damage that will have to be dealt with for many years to come. In the case of the most hazardous radioactive substances, the time scale for successful remediation actually extends beyond that of the recorded history of civilization. Moreover, in this era of high population density and rapid economic growth, quotidian activities such as the transport of chemicals will occasionally, seemingly inevitably result in accidents with adverse environmental consequences.

## **7. "Islandization" and Biodiversity**

With increased awareness regarding the adverse effects of unregulated hunting and habitat depletion upon wildlife species and other aspects of biodiversity, large-scale efforts across the globe have been initiated to reduce and even reverse this trend.

In every region of the world, many species of wildlife and areas of biodiversity have been saved from extinction. Nationally, many countries have adopted policies aimed at preservation and conservation of species, and one of the most tangible measures has been the proliferation of protected habitats. Such habitats exist in the form of wildlife reserves, marine life reserves, and other such areas where biodiversity can be protected from external encroachment and exploitation.

Despite these advances in wildlife and biodiversity protection, further and perhaps more intractable challenges linger. Designated reserves, while intended to prevent further species decline, exist as closed territories, fragmented from other such enclaves and disconnected from the larger ecosystem. This environmental scenario is referred to as "islandization." Habitat reserves often serve as oversized zoos or game farms, with landscapes and wildlife that have effectively been "tamed" to suit. Meanwhile, the larger surrounding ecosystem continues to be seriously degraded and transformed, while within the islandized habitat, species that are the focus of conservation efforts may not have sufficient range and may not be able to maintain healthy genetic variability.

As a consequence, many conservationists and preservationists have demanded that substantially larger portions of land be withheld as habitat reserves, and a network of biological corridors to connect continental reserves be established. While such efforts to combat islandization have considerable support in the [United States](#), how precisely such a program would be instituted, especially across national boundaries, remains a matter of debate. International conservationists and preservationists say without a network of reserves a massive loss of biodiversity will result.

The concept of islandization illustrates why conservation and preservation of wildlife and biodiversity must consider and adopt new, broader strategies. In the past, conservation and preservation efforts have been aimed at specific species, such as the spotted owl and grizzly bear in



North America, the Bengal tiger in Southeast Asia, the panda in [China](#), elephants in Africa. Instead, the new approach is to simultaneously protect many and varied species that inhabit the same ecosystem. This method, referred to as "bio-regional conservation," may more efficaciously generate longer-term and more far-reaching results precisely because it is aimed at preserving entire ecosystems, and all the living things within.

### **More About Biodiversity Issues:**

This section is directly taken from the United Nations Environmental Program: "[Biodiversity Assessment](#)"

The Global Biodiversity Assessment, completed by 1500 scientists under the auspices of United Nations Environmental Program in 1995, updated what is known (or unknown) about global biological diversity at the ecosystem, species and genetic levels. The assessment was uncertain of the total number of species on Earth within an order of magnitude. Of its working figure of 13 million species, only 13 percent are scientifically described. Ecological community diversity is also poorly known, as is its relationship to biological diversity, and genetic diversity has been studied for only a small number of species. The effects of human activities on biodiversity have increased so greatly that the rate of species extinctions is rising to hundreds or thousands of times the background level. These losses are driven by increasing demands on species and their habitats, and by the failure of current market systems to value biodiversity adequately. The Assessment calls for urgent action to reverse these trends.

There has been a new recognition of the importance of protecting marine and aquatic biodiversity. The first quantitative estimates of species losses due to growing coral reef destruction predict that almost 200,000 species, or one in five presently contributing to coral reef biodiversity, could die out in the next 40 years if human pressures on reefs continue to increase.

Since Rio, many countries have improved their understanding of the status and importance of their biodiversity, particularly through biodiversity country studies such as those prepared under the auspices of UNEP/GEF. The [United Kingdom](#) identified 1250 species needing monitoring, of which 400 require action plans to ensure their survival. Protective measures for biodiversity, such as legislation to protect species, can prove effective. In the USA, almost 40 percent of the plants and animals protected under the Endangered Species Act are now stable or improving as a direct result of recovery efforts. Some African countries have joined efforts to protect threatened species through the 1994 Lusaka Agreement, and more highly migratory species are being protected by specialized cooperative agreements among range states under the Bonn Agreement.

There is an emerging realization that a major part of conservation of biological diversity must take place outside of protected areas and involve local communities. The extensive agricultural areas

---

occupied by small farmers contain much biodiversity that is important for sustainable food production. Indigenous agricultural practices have been and continue to be important elements in the maintenance of biodiversity, but these are being displaced and lost. There is a new focus on the interrelationship between agrodiversity conservation and sustainable use and development practices in smallholder agriculture, with emphasis on use of farmers' knowledge and skills as a source of information for sustainable farming.

Perhaps even more important than the loss of biodiversity is the transformation of global biogeochemical cycles, the reduction in the total world biomass, and the decrease in the biological productivity of the planet. While quantitative measurements are not available, the eventual economic and social consequences may be so significant that the issue requires further attention.

\*\*\*\*\*

Specific sources used for this section:

Bendall, Roger. 1996. "Biodiversity: the follow up to Rio". *The Globe* 30:4-5, April 1996.

Global Environmental Change: Human and Policy Implications. 1995. Special issue on "People, Land Management and Environmental Change", Vol. 3, No. 4, September 1995.

Golubev, Genady N. (Moscow University) In litt. 29 June 1996.

Heywood, V.H. (ed.). 1995. *Global Biodiversity Assessment*. United Nations Environment Programme. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

Heywood, V.H. 1996. "The Global Biodiversity Assessment". *The Globe*, 30:2-4, April 1996.

Reaka-Kudla, Marjorie. 1996. Paper presented at American Association for Advancement of

Science, February 1996. Quoted in Pain, Stephanie. "Treasures lost in reef madness". New Scientist, 17 February 1996.

Uitto, Juha I., and Akiko Ono (eds). 1996. Population, Land Management and Environmental Change. The United Nations University, Tokyo.

USFWS. 1994. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service report to Congress, cited in news release 21 July 1994.

Online resources used generally in the Environmental Overview:

Environmental Protection Agency Global Warming Site. URL: <http://www.epa.gov/globalwarming>

Food and Agriculture Organization of United Nations: Forestry. URL: <http://www.fao.org/forestry/site/sofo/en/>

Global Warming Information Page. URL: <http://globalwarming.org>

United Nations Environmental Program. URL: [http://www.unep.org/GEO/GEO\\_Products/Assessment\\_Reports/](http://www.unep.org/GEO/GEO_Products/Assessment_Reports/)

United Nations Global Environmental Outlook. URL: <http://www.unep.org/geo/geo4/media/>

Note on Edition Dates:

The edition dates for textual resources are noted above because they were used to formulate the original content. We also have used online resources (cited above) to update coverage as needed.

Information Resources

For more information about environmental concepts, CountryWatch recommends the following resources:

The United Nations Environmental Program Network (with country profiles)

[<http://www.unep.net/>](http://www.unep.net/)

The United Nations Environment Program on Climate Change

[<http://climatechange.unep.net/>](http://climatechange.unep.net/)

The United Nations Environmental Program on Waters and Oceans

[<http://www.unep.ch/earthw/Pdepwat.htm>](http://www.unep.ch/earthw/Pdepwat.htm)

The United Nations Environmental Program on Forestry: "Forests in Flux"

[<http://www.unep-wcmc.org/forest/flux/homepage.htm>](http://www.unep-wcmc.org/forest/flux/homepage.htm)

FAO "State of the World's Forests"

[<http://www.fao.org/forestry/FO/SOFO/SOFO99/sofo99-e.stm>](http://www.fao.org/forestry/FO/SOFO/SOFO99/sofo99-e.stm)

World Resources Institute.

[<http://www.wri.org/>](http://www.wri.org/)

Harvard University Center for Health and the Global Environment

[<http://www.med.harvard.edu/chge/the-review.html>](http://www.med.harvard.edu/chge/the-review.html)

The University of Wisconsin Center for Sustainability and the Global Environment

<http://sage.aos.wisc.edu/>

---

## **International Environmental Agreements and Associations**

### **International Policy Development in Regard to Global Warming:**

#### **Introduction**

Regardless of what the precise nature of the relationship between greenhouse gas emissions and global warming may be, it seems that there is some degree of a connection between the phenomena. Any substantial reductions in greenhouse gas emissions and global warming trends will likely involve systematic changes in industrial operations, the use of advanced energy sources and technologies, as well as global cooperation in implementing and regulating these transformations.

In this regard, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) stipulated the following objectives:

1. To stabilize "greenhouse gas" concentrations within the atmosphere, in such a manner that would preclude hazardous anthropogenic intervention into the existing biosphere and ecosystems of the world. This stabilization process would facilitate the natural adaptation of ecosystems to changes in climate.
2. To ensure and enable sustainable development and food production on a global scale.

Following are two discussions regarding international policies on the environment, followed by listings of international accords.

### ***Special Entry: The Kyoto Protocol***

The UNFCCC was adopted at the Rio Earth Summit in 1992, and entered into force in 1994. Over 175 parties were official participants.

Meanwhile, however, many of the larger, more industrialized nations failed to reach the emissions' reduction targets, and many UNFCCC members agreed that the voluntary approach to reducing emissions had not been successful. As such, UNFCCC members reached a consensus that legally binding limits were necessitated, and agreed to discuss such a legal paradigm at a meeting in Kyoto, [Japan](#) in 1997. At that meeting, the UNFCCC forged the Kyoto Protocol. This concord is the first legally binding international agreement that places limits on emissions from industrialized countries. The major greenhouse gas emissions addressed in the Kyoto Protocol include carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide, hydrofluorocarbons, perfluorocarbons, sulfur hexafluoride, and methane.

The provisions of the Kyoto Protocol stipulate that economically advanced nations must reduce their combined emissions of greenhouse gases, by approximately five percent from their 1990 levels, before the 2008-2010 deadline. Countries with the highest carbon dioxide emissions, such as the [United States](#) (U.S.), many of the European Union (EU) countries, and [Japan](#), are to reduce emissions by a scale of 6 to 8 percent. All economically advanced nations must show "demonstrable progress" by 2005. In contrast, no binding limits or timetable have been set on

developing countries. Presumably, this distinction is due to the fact that most developing countries - - with the obvious exceptions of [India](#) and [China](#) -- simply do not emit as many greenhouse gases as do more industrially advanced countries. Meanwhile, these countries are entrenched in the process of economic development.

Regardless of the aforementioned reasoning, there has been strong opposition against the asymmetrical treatment assigned to emissions limits among developed and developing countries. Although this distinction might be regarded as unfair in principle, associations such as the Alliance of Small Island States have been vocal in expressing how global warming -- a result of greenhouse gas emissions - has contributed to the rise in sea level, and thus deleteriously affected their very existence as island nation states. For this reason, some parties have suggested that economically advanced nations, upon returning to their 1990 levels, should be required to further reduce their greenhouse gas emissions by a deadline of 2005. In response, interested parties have observed that even if such reductions were undertaken by economically advanced nations, they would not be enough to completely control global warming. Indeed, a reduction in the rate of fossil fuel usage by developing nations would also be necessary to have substantial ameliorative effect on global warming. Indeed, a reduction in the rate of fossil fuel usage by developing nations would also be necessary to have substantial ameliorative effect on global warming.

As such, the Protocol established a "Clean Development Mechanism" which permits developed countries to invest in projects aimed at reducing emissions within developing countries in return for credit for the reductions. Ostensibly, the objective of this mechanism is to curtail emissions in developing countries without unduly penalizing them for their economic development. Under this model, the countries with more potential emissions credits could sell them to other signatories of the Kyoto Protocol, whose emissions are forecast to significantly rise in the next few years. Should this trading of emissions credits take place, it is estimated that the Kyoto Protocol's emissions targets could still be met.

In 1999, the International Energy Outlook projected that Eastern Europe, the former Soviet Union and Newly Independent States, as well as parts of Asia, are all expected to show a marked decrease in their level of energy-related carbon emissions in 2010. Nations with the highest emissions, specifically, the U.S., the EU and [Japan](#), are anticipated to reduce their emissions by up to 8 percent by 2012. By 2000, however, the emissions targets were not on schedule for achievement. Indeed, the U.S. Department of Energy estimates forecast that by 2010, there will be a 34 percent increase in carbon emissions from the 1990 levels, in the absence of major shifts in policy, economic growth, energy prices, and consumer trends. Despite this assessment in the U.S., international support for the Kyoto Protocol remained strong, especially among European countries and island states, who view the pact as one step in the direction away from reliance on fossil fuels and other sources of greenhouse gases.

In 2001, U.S. President, George W. Bush, rejected his country's participation in the Kyoto

---

Protocol, saying that the costs imposed on the global economic system, and especially, on the US, overshadowed the benefits of the Protocol. He also cited the unfair burden on developed nations to reduce emissions, as another primary reasons for withdrawal from the international pact, as well as insufficient evidence regarding the science of global warming. Faced with impassioned international disapproval for his position, the U.S. president stated that his administration remained interested in dealing with the matter of global warming, but would endorse alternative measures to combat the problem, such as voluntary initiatives limiting emissions. Critics of Bush's position, however, have noted that it was the failure of voluntary initiatives to reduce emissions following the Rio Summit that led to the establishment of the Kyoto Protocol in the first place.

In the wake of the Bush administration's decision, many participant countries resigned themselves to the reality that the goals of the Kyoto Protocol might not be achieved without U.S. involvement. Nevertheless, in Bonn, [Germany](#), in July 2001, the remaining participant countries struck a political compromise on some of the key issues and sticking points, and planned to move forward with the Protocol, irrespective of the absence of the U.S. The key compromise points included the provision for countries to offset their targets with carbon sinks (these are areas of forest and farmland which can absorb carbon through the process of photosynthesis). Another compromise point within the broader Bonn Agreement was the reduction of emissions cuts of six gases from over 5 percent to a more achievable 2 percent. A third key change was the provision of funding for less wealthy countries to adopt more progressive technologies.

In late October and early November 2001, the UNFCCC's 7<sup>th</sup> Conference of the Parties met in Marrakesh, [Morocco](#), to finalize the measures needed to make the Kyoto Protocol operational. Although the UNFCCC projected that ratification of the Protocol would make it legally binding within a year, many critics noted that the process had fallen short of implementing significant changes in policy that would be necessary to actually stop or even slow climate change. They also maintained that the absence of U.S. participation effectively rendered the Protocol into being a political exercise without any substance, either in terms of transnational policy or in terms of environmental concerns.

The adoption of the compromises ensconced within the Bonn Agreement had been intended to make the provisions of the Kyoto Protocol more palatable to the U.S. In this regard, it failed to achieve its objective as the Bush administration continued to eschew participation in the international accord. Still, however, the Bonn Agreement did manage to render a number of other positive outcomes. Specifically, in 2002, key countries, such as [Russia](#), [Japan](#) and [Canada](#) agreed to ratify the protocol, bringing the number of signatories to 178. The decision by key countries to ratify the protocol was regarded as "the kiss of life" by observers.

By 2005, on the eve of a climate change conference in London, British Prime Minister Tony Blair was hoping to deal with the problems of climate change beyond the provisions set forth in the

Kyoto Protocol. Acknowledging that the Kyoto Protocol could not work in its current form, Blair wanted to open the discussion for a new climate change plan.

Blair said that although most of the world had signed on to Kyoto, the protocol could not meet any of its practical goals of cutting greenhouse gas emissions without the participation of the United States, the world's largest polluter. He also noted that any new agreement would have to include India and China -- significant producers of greenhouse gas emissions, but exempt from Kyoto because they have been classified as developing countries. Still, he said that progress on dealing with climate change had been stymied by "a reluctance to face up to reality and the practical action needed to tackle problem."

Blair also touted the "huge opportunities" in technology and pointed toward the possibilities offered by wind, solar and nuclear power, along with fuel cell technology, eco-friendly biofuels, and carbon capture and storage which could generate low carbon power. Blair also asserted that his government was committed to achieving its domestic goal of reducing carbon dioxide emissions by 20 percent by 2010.

In the United States, President George W. Bush has said that global warming remained a debatable issue and despite conclusions reached by his own Environmental Protection Agency, he has not agreed with the conclusion that global warming and climate change are linked with human activities. Bush has also refused to ratify Kyoto on the basis of its economic costs.

Australia, an ally of the United States, has taken a similarly dim view of the Kyoto Protocol. Ahead of the November 2005 climate change meeting in Canada in which new goals for the protocol were to be discussed, Australia's Environment Minister, Ian Campbell, said that negotiating new greenhouse gas emission levels for the Kyoto Protocol would be a waste of time. Campbell said, "There is a consensus that the caps, targets and timetables approach is flawed. If we spend the next five years arguing about that, we'll be fiddling and negotiating while Rome burns." Campbell, like the Bush administration, has also advocated a system of voluntary action in which industry takes up new technologies rather than as a result of compelling the reduction of emissions. But the Australian Conservation Foundation (ACF) has called on its government to ratify the Kyoto Protocol, to establish a system of emissions trading, and to set binding limits on emissions. Interestingly, although it did not sign on to Kyoto, Australia was expected to meet its emissions target by 2012 (an 8 percent increase in 1990 levels in keeping with the country's reliance on coal). But this success has nothing to do with new technologies and is due to state-based regulations on land clearing.

Note: The Kyoto Protocol calls for developed nations to cut greenhouse emissions by 5.2 percent of 1990 levels by 2012.



***Special Entry: Climate Change Summit in Copenhagen (2009) --***

In December 2009, the United Nations Climate Change Summit opened in the Danish capital of Copenhagen. The summit was scheduled to last from Dec. 7-18, 2009. Delegates from more than 190 countries were in attendance, and approximately 100 world leaders, including British Prime Minister Gordon Brown and [United States](#) President Barack Obama, were expected to participate. At issue was the matter of new reductions targets on greenhouse gas emissions by 2020.

Despite earlier fears that little concurrence would come from the conference, effectively pushing significant actions forward to a 2010 conference in [Mexico](#) City, negotiators were now reporting that the talks were productive and several key countries, such as [South Africa](#), had pledged to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. The two main issues that could still lead to cleavages were questions of agreement between the industrialized countries and the developing countries of the world, as well as the overall effectiveness of proposals in seriously addressing the perils of climate change.

On Dec. 9, 2009, four countries -- the [United Kingdom](#), [Australia](#), [Mexico](#) and [Norway](#) -- presented a document outlining ideas for raising and managing billions of dollars, which would be intended to help vulnerable countries dealing with the perils of climate change. Described as a "green fund," the concept could potentially help small island states at risk because of the rise in sea level. [Bangladesh](#) identified itself as a potential recipient of an assistance fund, noting that as a country plagued by devastating floods, it was particularly hard-hit by climate change. The "green fund" would fall under the rubric of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, for which developed countries have been committed to quantifying their emission reduction targets, and also to providing financial and technical support to developing countries.

The [United Kingdom](#), [Australia](#), [Mexico](#) and [Norway](#) also called for the creation of a new legal treaty that would replace the Kyoto Protocol. This new treaty, which could go into force in 2012, would focus largely on the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions by 2020. But [Australia](#) went even further in saying that the successor treaty to the Kyoto Protocol, should be one with provisions covering all countries. Such a move would be a departure from the structure of the Kyoto Protocol, which contained emissions targets for industrialized countries due to the prevailing view that developed countries had a particular historic responsibility to be accountable for climate change. More recently, it has become apparent that substantial reductions in greenhouse gas emissions demanded by scientists would only come to pass with the participation also of significant developing nation states, such as [China](#) and [India](#). Indeed, one of the most pressing critiques of the Kyoto Protocol was that it was a "paper tiger" that failed to address the impact of the actions of emerging economies like [China](#) and [India](#), with its focus on the developed economies.

Now, in 2009, [China](#) -- as the world's biggest greenhouse gas emitter -- was responding this dubious distinction by vocalizing its criticism of the current scenario and foregrounding its new commitments. Ahead of the Copenhagen summit, [China](#) had announced it would reduce the

intensity of its carbon emissions per unit of its GDP in 2020 by 40 to 45 percent against 2005 levels. With that new commitment at hand, [China](#) was now accusing the [United States](#) and the European Union of shirking their own responsibilities by setting weak targets for greenhouse gas emissions cuts. Senior Chinese negotiator, Su Wei, characterized the goals of the world's second largest greenhouse gas emitter -- the [United States](#) -- as "not notable," and the European Union's target as "not enough." Su Wei also took issue with [Japan](#) for setting implausible preconditions.

On Dec. 11, 2009, [China](#) demanded that developed and wealthy countries in Copenhagen should help deliver a real agreement on climate change by delivering on their promises to reduce carbon emissions and provide financial support for developing countries to adapt to global warming. In so doing, China's Vice Foreign Minister He Yafei said his country was hoping that a "balanced outcome" would emerge from the discussions at the summit. Echoing the position of the Australian government, He Yafei spoke of a draft agreement as follows: "The final document we're going to adopt needs to be taking into account the needs and aspirations of all countries, particularly the most vulnerable ones."

China's Vice Foreign Minister emphasized the fact that climate change was "a matter of survival" for developing countries, and accordingly, such countries need wealthier and more developed countries to accentuate not only their pledges of emissions reduction targets, but also their financial commitments under the aforementioned United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. To that end, scientists and leaders of small island states in the Indian Ocean, the Pacific Ocean and the Caribbean Sea, have highlighted the existential threat posed by global warming and the concomitant rise in sea level.

China aside, attention was also on [India](#) -- another major player in the developing world and a country with an industrializing economy that was impacting the environment. At issue was the Indian government's decision to set a carbon intensity target, which would slow emissions growth by up to 25 percent by the 2020 deadline. This strong position was resisted by some elements in [India](#), who argued that their country should not be taking such a strong position when developed wealthy countries were yet to show accountability for their previous commitments to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. The matter grew so heated that the members of the opposition stormed out of the parliament in protest as Indian Environment Minister Jairam Ramesh defended the policy. But the political pressure at home in [India](#) was leaving the Indian delegation in Copenhagen in a state of chaos as well. In fact, India's top environmental negotiator refused to travel to Copenhagen in protest of the government's newly-announced stance.

China and [India](#) were joined by [Brazil](#) and [South Africa](#) in the crafting of a draft document calling for a new global climate treaty to be completed by June 2010. Of concern has been the realization that there was insufficient time to find concurrence on a full legal treaty, which would leave countries only with a politically-binding text by the time the summit at Copenhagen closed. But Guyana's leader, President Bharrat Jagdeo, warned that the summit in [Denmark](#) would be

classified as a failure unless a binding document was agreed upon instead of just political consensus. He urged his cohorts to act with purpose saying, "Never before have science, economics, geo-strategic self-interest and politics intersected in such a way on an issue that impacts everyone on the planet."

Likewise, [Tuvalu](#) demanded that legally binding agreements emerge from Copenhagen. Its proposal was supported by many of the vulnerable countries, from small island states and sub-Saharan Africa, all of whom warned of the catastrophic impact of climate change on their citizens. [Tuvalu](#) also called for more aggressive action, such as an amendment to the 1992 agreement, which would focus on sharp greenhouse gas emissions and the accepted rise in temperatures, due to the impact the rise in seas. The delegation from [Kiribati](#) joined the call by drawing attention to the fact that one village had to be abandoned due to waist-high water, and more such effects were likely to follow. Kiribati's Foreign Secretary, Tessie Lambourne, warned that the people of [Kiribati](#) could well be faced with no homeland in the future saying, "Nobody in this room would want to leave their homeland." But despite such impassioned pleas and irrespective of warnings from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change that the rise in sea level from melting polar ice caps would deleteriously affect low-lying atolls such as such as [Tuvalu](#) and [Kiribati](#) in the Pacific, and the [Maldives](#) in the Indian Ocean, the oil-giant [Saudi Arabia](#) was able to block this move.

Meanwhile, within the developed countries, yet another power struggle was brewing. The European Union warned it would only agree to raise its target of 20 percent greenhouse gas emissions reductions to 30 percent if the [United States](#) demonstrated that it would do more to reduce its own emissions. It was unknown if such pressure would yield results. [United States](#) President Barack Obama offered a "provisional" 2020 target of 17 percent reductions, noting that he could not offer greater concessions at Copenhagen due to resistance within the [United States](#) Congress, which was already trying to pass a highly controversial "cap and trade" emissions legislation. However, should that emissions trading bill fail in the Senate, the [United States](#) Environment Protection Agency's declaration that greenhouse gases pose a danger to human health and the environment was expected to facilitate further regulations and limits on power plants and factories at the national level. These moves could potentially strengthen the Obama administration's offering at Copenhagen. As well, President Obama also signaled that he would be willing to consider the inclusion of international forestry credits.

Such moves indicated willingness by the Obama administration to play a more constructive role on the international environmental scene than its predecessor, the Bush administration. Indeed, ahead of his arrival at the Copenhagen summit, President Barack Obama's top environmental advisors promised to work on a substantial climate change agreement. To that end, [United States](#) Environmental Protection Agency Administrator Lisa Jackson said at a press conference, "We are seeking robust engagement with all of our partners around the world." But would this pro-engagement assertion yield actual results?

By Dec. 12, 2009, details related to a draft document prepared by Michael Zammit Cutajar, the head of the Ad-hoc Working Group on Long-Term Cooperative Action, were released at the Copenhagen climate conference. Included in the document were calls for countries to make major reductions in carbon emissions over the course of the next decade. According to the Washington Post, industrialized countries were called on to make cuts of between 25 percent and 40 percent below 1990 levels -- reductions that were far more draconian than the [United States](#) was likely to accept. As discussed above, President Obama had offered a provisional reduction target of 17 percent. The wide gap between the released draft and the United States' actual stated position suggested there was much more negotiating in the offing if a binding agreement could be forged, despite the Obama administration's claims that it was seeking greater engagement on this issue.

In other developments, the aforementioned call for financial support of developing countries to deal with the perils of climate change was partly answered by the European Union on Dec. 11, 2009. The European bloc pledged an amount of 2.4 billion euros (US\$3.5 billion) annually from 2010 to 2012. Environment Minister Andreas Carlgren of [Sweden](#) -- the country that holds the rotating presidency of the European Union at the time of the summit -- put his weight behind the notion of a "legally binding deal." Meanwhile, Yvo de Boer, a top United Nations climate change official, focused less on the essence of the agreement and more on tangible action and effects saying, "Copenhagen will only be a success if it delivers significant and immediate action that begins the day the conference ends."

The division between developed and developing countries in Copenhagen reached new heights on Dec. 14, 2009, when some of the poor and less developed countries launched a boycott at the summit. The move, which was spurred by African countries but backed by [China](#) and [India](#), appeared to be geared toward redirecting attention and primary responsibility to the wealthier and more industrialized countries. The impasse was resolved after the wealthier and more industrialized countries offered assurances that they did not intend on shirking from their commitments to reducing greenhouse gases. As a result, the participating countries ceased the boycott.

Outside the actual summit, thousands of protestors had gathered to demand crucial global warming, leading to clashes between police and demonstrators elsewhere in the Danish capital city. There were reports of scattered violence across Copenhagen and more than 1,000 people were arrested.

Nevertheless, by the second week of the climate change summit, hopes of forging a strong deal were eroding as developed and developing nations remained deadlocked on sharing cuts in greenhouse gases, and particularly on the matters of financing and temperature goals. In a bid to shore up support for a new climate change, [United States](#) President Barack Obama joined other world leaders in Copenhagen. On Dec. 14, 2009, there was a standoff brewing between the [United States](#) and [China](#). At issue was China's refusal to accept international monitoring of its

expressed targets for reducing greenhouse gas emissions. The [United States](#) argued that China's opposition to verification could be a deal-breaker.

By the close of the summit, the difficult process eventually resulted in some consensus being cultivated. A draft text called for \$100 billion a year by 2020 to assist poor nations cope with climate change, while aiming to limit global warming to two degrees Celsius compared with pre-industrial levels. The deal also included specific targets for developed countries to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and called for reductions by developing countries as a share of their economies. Also included in the agreement was a mechanism to verify compliance. The details of the agreement were supported by President Barack Obama, Chinese Premier Wen Jiabao, Indian Prime Minister Manmohan Singh and Brazilian President Luiz Inacio Lula da Silva.

This draft would stand as an interim agreement, with a legally-binding international pact unlikely to materialize until 2010. In this way, the summit in Copenhagen failed to achieve its central objective, which was to negotiate a successor to the Kyoto Protocol on greenhouse gas emissions.

#### Editor's Note

In the background of these developments was the growing global consciousness related to global warming and climate change. Indeed, as the Copenhagen summit was ongoing, it was clear there was enormous concurrence on the significance of the stakes with an editorial on the matter of climate change being published in 56 newspapers in 45 countries. That editorial warned that without global action, climate change would "ravage our planet." Meanwhile, a global survey taken by Globescan showed that concern over global warming had exponentially increased from 1998 -- when only 20 percent of respondents believed it to be a serious problem -- to 64 percent in 2009. Such survey data, however, was generated ahead of the accusations by climate change skeptics that some climate scientists may have overstated the case for global warming, based on emails derived in an illicit manner from a British University.

#### ***Special Entry: Climate change talks in Doha in [Qatar](#) extend life of Kyoto Protocol (2012)***

December 2012 saw climate talks ensue in the Qatari city of Doha as representatives from countries across the world gathered to discuss the fate of the Kyoto Protocol, which seeks to minimize greenhouse gas emissions. The summit yielded results with decisions made (1) to extend the Kyoto Protocol until 2020, and (2) for wealthier countries to compensate poorer countries for the losses and damage incurred as a result of climate change.

In regards to the second matter, Malia Talakai of [Nauru](#), a leading negotiator for the Alliance of Small Island States, explained the necessity of the compensation package as follows: "We are trying to say that if you pollute you must help us."

This measure was being dubbed the "Loss and Damage" mechanism, and was being linked with [United States](#) President Barack Obama's request for \$60 billion from Congress to deal with the devastation caused by Hurricane Sandy months before. The sight of a hurricane bearing down on the northern Atlantic seaboard, along with the reality of the scope of reconstruction, appeared to have illustrated the economic costs of climate change -- not so much as a distant environmental issue -- but as a danger to the quotidian lives of people. Still, there was blame to be placed on the [United States](#) and European countries -- some of world's largest emitters -- for failing to do more to reduce emissions.

To that latter end, there was in fact little progress made on the central issue of reducing greenhouse gas emissions. Had those emissions been reduced, there would have been less of a need to financially deal with the devastation caused by climate change. One interpretation was that the global community was accepting the fact that industrialization was contributing to global warming, which had deleterious effects on the polar ice caps and concomitantly on the rise of sea level, with devastating effects for small island nations. Thus, wealthier countries were willing to pay around \$10 billion a year through 2020, effectively in "damages," to the poor countries that could be viewed as the "collateral damage" of industrial progress. But damages today could potentially be destruction tomorrow, leaving in place the existential challenges and burdens to be born by some of the world's smallest and least wealthy island countries.

Perhaps not surprisingly, the representative for the small island nation states at the Doha summit responded with ire, characterizing the lack of progress on reducing emissions as follows: "We see the package before us as deeply deficient in mitigation (carbon cuts) and finance. It's likely to lock us on the trajectory to a 3,4,5C rise in global temperatures, even though we agreed to keep the global average temperature rise of 1.5C to ensure survival of all islands. There is no new finance (for adapting to climate change and getting clean energy) -- only promises that something might materialize in the future. Those who are obstructive need to talk not about how their people will live, but whether our people will live."

Indeed, in most small island countries not just in the Pacific, but also the Caribbean and Indian Ocean, ecological concerns and the climate crisis have been dominant themes with dire life and death consequences looming in the background for their people. Small island nations in these region are already at risk from the rise of sea-level, tropical cyclones, floods. But their very livelihoods of fishing and subsistence farming were also at risk as a result of ecological and environmental changes. Increasingly high storm surges can wipe out entire villages and contaminate water supplies. Accordingly, the very existence of island nations, such as [Kiribati](#) and [Tuvalu](#), are at severe risk of being obliterated from the map. Yet even with the existential threat of being wiped off the map in the offing, the international community has been either slow or restrictive in its efforts to deal with global warming, climate change, economic and ecological damage, as well as the emerging global challenge of environmental refugees.

A 2012 report from the United Nations Environment Program (UNEP) and the Pacific Regional Environment Program underlined the concerns of small island nations and their people as it concluded that the livelihoods of approximately 10 million people in Pacific island communities were increasingly vulnerable to climate change. In fact, low-lying islands in that region would likely confront losses of up to 18 percent of gross domestic product due to climate change, according to the report. The report covers 21 countries and territories, including [Fiji](#), [Kiribati](#), [Samoa](#) and [Tonga](#), and recommended environmental legislation intended to deal with the climate crisis facing the small island countries particularly. As noted by David Sheppard, the director general of the Pacific Regional Environment Program that co-sponsored this study: "The findings... emphasize the need more than ever to raise the bar through collective actions that address the region's environmental needs at all levels."

Regardless of the failures of the summit in [Qatar](#) (discussed above), the meeting did facilitate a process starting in 2015, which would bind both wealthy and poor countries together in the mission of forging a new binding treaty that would replace the Kyoto Protocol and tackle the central causes of climate change.

For more information on the threats faced in small island nations by climate change and the measures being undertaken to lobby for international action, please see the Alliance for Small Island States available online at the URL: <http://aosis.org/>

### *Special Report*

#### ***COP 21 summit in Paris ends with historic agreement to tackle climate change; rare international consensus formed on environmental crisis facing the planet (2015) --***

In mid-December 2015, the highly-anticipated United Nations climate conference of parties (COP) in Paris, [France](#), ended with a historic agreement. In fact, it would very likely be understood as the most significant international agreement signed by all the recognized countries of the world since the Cold War. Accordingly, the Paris Agreement was being distinguished as the first multilateral pact that would compel all countries across the world to cut its carbon emissions -- one of the major causes of increasing greenhouse gas emissions, which contribute to global warming, and its deleterious effects ranging from the dangerous rise in sea level to catastrophic climate change.

The accord, which was dubbed to be the "Paris Agreement," was the work of rigorous diplomacy and fervent environmental advocacy, and it aimed to address the climate change crisis facing the planet. As many as 195 countries were represented in the negotiations that led to the landmark climate deal. Indeed, it was only after weeks of passionate debate that international concurrence

was reached in addressing the environmental challenges confronting the world, with particular attention to moving beyond fossil fuels and reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

The success of the COP 21 summit in Paris and the emergence of the landmark Paris Agreement was, to some extent, attributed to the efforts of France's Foreign Minister Laurent Fabius who presided over the negotiations. The French foreign minister's experience and credentials as a seasoned diplomat and respected statesman paid dividends. He skillfully guided the delegates from almost 200 countries and interest groups along the negotiations process, with ostensibly productive results and a reasonably robust deal to show for it.

On Dec. 12, 2015, French Foreign Minister Fabius officially adopted the agreement, declaring: "I now invite the COP to adopt the decision entitled Paris Agreement outlined in the document. Looking out to the room I see that the reaction is positive, I see no objections. The Paris agreement is adopted." Once Foreign Minister Fabius' gavel was struck, symbolically inaugurating the Paris Agreement into force, the COP delegate rushed to their feet with loud and bouyant cheers as well as thunderous applause.

In general, the Paris Agreement was being hailed as a victory for enviromental activists and a triumph for international diplomats, while at the same time being understood as simply an initial -- and imperfect -- move in the direction of a sustainable future. China's chief negotiator, Xie Zhenhua, issued this message, saying that while the accord was not ideal, it should "not prevent us from marching historical steps forward."

United States President Barack Obama lauded the deal as both "ambitious" and "historic," and the work of strenuous multilateral negotiations as he declared, "Together, we've shown what's possible when the world stands as one." The [United States](#) leader acknowledged that the accord was not "perfect," but he reminded the critics that it was "the best chance to save the one planet we have."

Former [United States](#) Vice President Al Gore, one of the world's most well known environmental advocates, issued a lengthy statement on the accomplishments ensconced in the Paris Agreement. He highlighted the fact that the Paris Agreement was a first step towards a future with a reduced carbon footprint on Planet Earth as he said, "The components of this agreement -- including a strong review mechanism to enhance existing commitments and a long-term goal to eliminate global-warming pollution this century -- are essential to unlocking the necessary investments in our future. No agreement is perfect, and this one must be strengthened over time, but groups across every sector of society will now begin to reduce dangerous carbon pollution through the framework of this agreement."

The central provisions of the Paris Agreement included the following items:

- Greenhouse gas emissions should peak as quickly as possible, with a move towards balancing



energy sources, and ultimately the decrease of greenhouse gases in the second half of this century

- Global temperature increase would be limited to 1.5 degrees Centigrade above pre-industrial levels and would be held "well below" the two degrees Centigrade threshold
- Progress on these goals would be reviewed every five years beginning in 2020 with new greenhouse gas reduction targets issued every five years
- \$100 billion would be expended each year in climate finance for developing countries to move forward with green technologies, with further climate financing to be advanced in the years beyond

It should be noted that there both legally binding and voluntary elements contained within the Paris Agreement. Specifically, the submission of an emissions reduction target and the regular review of that goal would be legally mandatory for all countries. Stated differently, there would be a system in place by which experts would be able to track the carbon-cutting progress of each country. At the same time, the specific targets to be set by countries would be determined at the discretion of the countries, and would not be binding. While there was some criticism over this non-binding element, the fact of the matter was that the imposition of emissions targets was believed to be a major factor in the failure of climate change talks in Copenhagen, [Denmark](#), in 2009.

In 2015, the talks faced challenges as several countries, such as [China](#) and [India](#), objected to conditions that would stymie economic and development. In order to avoid that kind of landmine, a system Intended Nationally Determined Contributions (INDCs) was developed and formed the basis of the accord. As such, the Paris Agreement would, in fact, facilitate economic growth and development, as well as technological progress, but with the goal of long-term ecological sustainability based on low carbon sources. In fact, the agreement heralded as "the beginning of the end of the fossil fuel era." As noted by Nick Mabey, the head of the climate diplomacy organization E3G, said, "Paris means governments will go further and faster to tackle climate change than ever before. The transition to a low carbon economy is now unstoppable, ensuring the end of the fossil fuel age."

A particular sticking point in the agreement was the \$100 billion earmarked for climate financing for developing countries to transition from traditional fossil fuels to green energy technologies and a low carbon future. In 2014, a report by the International Energy Agency indicated that the cost of that transition would actually be around \$44 trillion by the mid-century -- an amount that would render the \$100 billion being promised to be a drop in the proverbial bucket. However, the general expectation was that the Republican-controlled Senate in the [United States](#), which would have to ratify the deal in that country, was not interested in contributing significant funds for the cause of climate change.

A key strength of the Paris Agreement was the ubiquitous application of measures to all countries. Of note was the frequently utilized concept of "flexibility" with regard to the Paris Agreement. Specifically, the varying capacities of the various countries in meeting their obligations would be

anticipated and accorded flexibility. This aspect presented something of a departure from the 1997 Kyoto Protocol, which drew a sharp distinction between developed and developing countries, and mandated a different set of obligations for those categories of countries. Thus, under Kyoto, [China](#) and [India](#) were not held to the same standards as the [United States](#) and European countries. In the Paris Agreement, there would be commitments from all countries across the globe.

Another notable strength of the Paris Agreement was the fact that the countries of the world were finally able to reach consensus on the vital necessity to limit global temperature increases to 1.5 degrees Centigrade. Ahead of the global consensus on the deal, and as controversy continued to surface over the targeted global temperature limits, the leaders of island countries were sounding the alarm about the melting of the Polar ice caps and the associated rise in sea level. Prime Minister Enele Sopoaga of [Tuvalu](#) issued this dismal reminder: "Tuvalu's future ... is already bleak and any further temperature increase will spell the total demise of [Tuvalu](#). No leader in this room carries such a level of worry and responsibility. Just imagine you are in my shoes, what would you do?" It was thus something of a victory for environmental advocates that the countries of the world could find consensus on the lower number -- 1.5 degrees rather than 2 degrees.

A significant weak point with regard to the Paris deal was a "loss and damage" provision, which anticipates that even with all the new undertakings intended to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and move to a low carbon future, there would nonetheless be unavoidable climate change consequences. Those consequences ranged from the loss of arable land for farmers as well as soil erosion and contamination of potable water by sea water, to the decimation of territory in coastal zones and on small islands, due to the rise in sea level, with entire small island countries being rendered entirely uninhabitable. The reality was that peoples' homes across the world would be destroyed along with their way of life.

With that latter catastrophic effect being a clear and present danger for small island countries, the Association of Small Island States (AOSIS) demanded that the developed world acknowledge its responsibility for this irreversible damage.. Despite the fact that greenhouse gas emissions and the ensuing plague of global warming was, indeed, the consequence of development in the West (the [United States](#) and Europe) and the large power house countries, such as [Russia](#), [China](#) and [India](#), there was no appetite by those countries to sign on to unlimited liability. Under the Paris Agreement, there was a call for research on insurance mechanisms that would address loss and damage issues, with recommendations to come in the future.

The call for research was being regarded as an evasion of sorts and constituted the weakest aspect of the Paris Agreement. Not surprisingly, a coalition of small island nations demanded a "Marshall Plan" for the Pacific. Borrowing the term "Marshall Plan" from the post-World War II reconstruction effort, the coalition of Pacific island nation, which included [Kiribati](#), [Tuvalu](#), [Fiji](#), and the [Marshall Islands](#), called for an initiative that would include investment in renewable energy

and shoreline protection, cultural preservation, economic assistance for economies in transition, and a plan for migration and resettlement for these countries as they confront the catastrophic effects of the melting of the Polar ice caps and the concomitant rise in sea level. The precise contours of the initiative remained unknown, unspecified, and a mere exercise in theory at the time of writing. Yet such an initiative would, at some point, have to be addressed, given the realities of climate change and the slow motion calamity unfolding each day for low-lying island nations across the world.

As noted by Vice President Greg Stone of Conservation International, who also functions as an adviser to the government of [Kiribati](#), “Imagine living in a place where you know it’s going to go away someday, but you don’t know what day that wave’s going to come over and wash your home away.” He added, “It’s a disaster we know is going to happen.” Meanwhile, the intervening years promised to be filled with hardship for small island nations, such as [Kiribati](#). Stone explained, “For every inch of sea-level rise, these islands lose 10 feet of their freshwater table to saltwater intrusion,” Stone explained. “So it’s not just about the day the water finally goes over the island; it’s also about the day that there’s just not enough water left and everyone has to move off the island.” Presaging the future for island nations that could face submersion, Stone said, “If you look ahead 50 years, a country like [Kiribati](#) could become the first aqueous nation. possibility of migration. That is, they own this big patch of ocean, and they administer it from elsewhere.”

Foreign Minister Minister Tony Debrum of the [Marshall Islands](#) emerged as the champion advocating on behalf of small island nation states and a loose coalition of concerned countries from the Pacific to the Caribbean, but with support from the [United States](#). He addressed the comprehensive concerns of small island nations regarding the weaknesses of the deal, while simultaneously making clear that the Paris Agreement signified hope for the countries most at risk. In a formal statement, Debrum declared: “We have made history today. Emissions targets are still way off track, but this agreement has the tools to ramp up ambition, and brings a spirit of hope that we can rise to this challenge. I can go back home to my people and say we now have a pathway to survival.” Debrum highlighted the imperatives of Pacific island nations, saying, “Our High Ambition Coalition was the lightning rod we needed to lift our sights and expectations for a strong agreement here in Paris. We were joined by countries representing more than half the world. We said loud and clear that a bare-bones, minimalist agreement would not fly. We instead demanded an agreement to mark a turning point in history, and the beginning of our journey to the post-carbon era.”

Debrum of the [Marshall Islands](#) espoused the quintessential synopsis of the accord and its effects for those most likely to be affected by climate change as he noted, “Climate change won’t stop overnight, and my country is not out of the firing line just yet, but today we all feel a little safer.”

Editor's Entry on [Environmental Policy](#):

---

The low-lying Pacific island nations of the world, including [Kiribati](#), [Tuvalu](#), the [Marshall Islands](#), [Fiji](#), among others, are vulnerable to the threats posed by global warming and climate change, derived from carbon emissions, and resulting in the rise in sea level. Other island nations in the Caribbean, as well as poor countries with coastal zones, were also at particular risk of suffering the deleterious effects of climate change.

Political policy in these countries are often connected to ecological issues, which have over time morphed into an existential crisis of sorts. Indeed, ecological concerns and the climate crisis have also been dominant themes with life and death consequences for the people of island nations in the Pacific. Indeed, the very livelihoods of fishing and subsistence farming remain at risk as a result of ecological and environmental changes. Yet even so, these countries are threatened by increasingly high storm surges, which could wipe out entire villages and contaminate water supplies. Moreover, because these are low lying island nations, the sustained rise in sea level can potentially lead to the terrain of these countries being uninhabitable at best, and submerged at worst. Stated in plain terms, these countries are at severe risk of being obliterated from the map and their plight illuminates the emerging global challenge of environmental refugees. In these manifold senses, climate change is the existential crisis of the contemporary era.

Since the time of the 1997 Kyoto Protocol, there have been efforts aimed at extending the life of that agreement, with an eye on minimizing greenhouse gas emissions, and thus minimizing the effects of climate change. Those endeavors have largely ended in failure, as exemplified by the unsuccessful Copenhagen talks in 2009 and the fruitless Doha talks in 2012 respectively. The success of the COP 21 talks in [France](#), with the adoption of the landmark Paris Agreement in 2015, was regarded as the first glimmer of hope. Not only did the Paris Agreement signify the triumph of international diplomacy and global consensus, but it also marked the start of the end of the fossil fuel era, with the path forward toward a low carbon future reliant on greener technologies. Most crucially, the Paris Agreement stood as the first significant response in recent times to the central challenge of climate change and its quotidian effects on the lives of real human beings across the world.

## **1. Major International Environmental Accords:**

### **General Environmental Concerns**

Convention on Environmental Impact Assessment in a Transboundary Context, Espoo, 1991.

### **Accords Regarding Atmosphere**

---

Annex 16, vol. II (Environmental Protection: Aircraft Engine Emissions) to the 1044 Chicago Convention on International Civil Aviation, Montreal, 1981

Convention on Long-Range Transboundary Air Pollution (LRTAP), Geneva, 1979

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), New York, 1992

Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer, Vienna, 1985 including the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Depleted the Ozone Layer, Montreal, 1987

### **Accords Regarding Hazardous Substances**

Convention on the Ban of the Import into Africa and the Control of Transboundary Movements and Management of Hazardous Wastes within Africa, Bamako, 1991

Convention on Civil Liability for Damage Caused during Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Road, Rail and Inland Navigation Vessels (CRTD), Geneva, 1989

Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal (Basel Convention), Basel, 1989

Convention on the Transboundary Effects of Industrial Accidents, Helsinki, 1992

Convention to Ban the Importation into Forum Island Countries of Hazardous and Radioactive Wastes and to Control the Transboundary Movement and Management of Hazardous Wastes within the South Pacific Region (Waigani Convention), Waigani, 1995

European Agreement Concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Road (ADR), Geneva 1957

FAO International Code of Conduct on the Distribution and Use of Pesticides, Rome, 1985

## **2. Major International Marine Accords:**

### **Global Conventions**

Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter (London Convention 1972), London, 1972

International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, as modified by Protocol of 1978 relation thereto (MARPOL 73/78), London, 1973 and 1978

International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage 1969 (1969 CLC), Brussels, 1969, 1976, and 1984

International Convention on the Establishment of an International Fund for Compensation for Oil Pollution Damage 1971 (1971 Fund Convention), Brussels, 1971

Convention on Liability and Compensation for Damage in Connection with the Carriage of Hazardous and Noxious Substances by Sea (HNS), London 1996

International Convention on Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response, and Co-operation (OPRC), London, 1990

International Convention Relation to Intervention on the High Seas in Cases of Oil Pollution Casualties (Intervention Convention), Brussels, 1969

United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS), Montego Bay, 1982

### **Regional Conventions**

Convention for the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping from Ships and Aircraft (Oslo Convention), Oslo, 1972

Convention for the Prevention of Marine Pollution from Land-based Sources (Paris Convention), Paris, 1974

Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North East Atlantic (OSPAR Convention), Paris, 1992

Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area (1974 Helsinki Convention), Helsinki 1974

Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area (1992 Helsinki Convention), Helsinki 1992

Conventions within the UNEP Regional Seas Programme

Convention on the Protection of the Black Sea against Pollution, Bucharest, 1992

Convention for the Protection and Development of the Marine Environment of the Wider Caribbean Region, Cartagena de Indias, 1983

Convention for the Protection, Management, and Development of the Marine and Coastal Environment of the Eastern African Region, Nairobi, 1985

Kuwait Regional Convention for Co-operation on the Protection of the Marine Environment from Pollution, [Kuwait](#), 1978

Convention for the Protection and Development of the Marine Environment and Coastal Region of the Mediterranean Sea (Barcelona Convention), Barcelona, 1976

Regional Convention for the Conservation of the Red Sea and Gulf of Aden Environment, Jeddah, 1982

Convention for the Protection of the Natural Resources and Environment of the South Pacific Region, Noumea, 1986

Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment and Coastal Area of the South-East Pacific, Lima, 1981

Convention for Co-operation in the Protection and Development of the Marine and Coastal Environment of the West and Central African Region, Abidjan, 1981

### **3. Major Conventions Regarding Living Resources:**

#### **Marine Living Resources**

Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR), Canberra, 1980

International Convention for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas (ICCAT), Rio de Janeiro, 1966

International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling (ICRW), Washington, 1946

#### **Nature Conservation and Terrestrial Living Resources**

Antarctic Treaty, Washington, D.C., 1959

Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (World Heritage Convention), Paris, 1972

Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), Nairobi, 1992

Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS), Bonn, 1979

Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), Washington, D.C., 1973

Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat (Ramsar Convention), Ramsar, 1971

Convention to Combat Desertification (CCD), Paris 1994

FAO International Undertaking on Plant Genetic Resources, Rome, 1983

International Tropical Timber Agreement, 1994 (ITTA, 1994), Geneva, 1994

### **Freshwater Resources**

Convention on the Protection and Use of Transboundary Watercourses and International Lakes, Helsinki, 1992

### **4. Major Conventions Regarding Nuclear Safety:**

Convention on Assistance in the Case of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency (Assistance Convention), Vienna, 1986

Convention on Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident (Notification Convention), Vienna, 1986

Convention on Nuclear Safety, Vienna, 1994

Vienna Convention on Civil Liability for Nuclear Damage, Vienna, 1963

### **5. Major Intergovernmental Organizations**

---



Commission on Sustainable Development (CSD)

European Union (EU): Environment

Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)

Global Environment Facility (GEF)

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES)

International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD)

International Labour Organization (ILO)

International Maritime Organization (IMO)

International Monetary Fund (IMF)

International Oil Pollution Compensation Funds (IOPC Funds)

Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), Environment Policy Committee (EPOC)

United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF)

United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)

United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)

United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO)

United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA)

World Bank

World Food Programme (WFP)

World Health Organization (WHO)

World Meteorological Organization (WMO)

World Trade Organization (WTO)

## **6. Major Non-Governmental Organizations**

Atmosphere Action Network East Asia (AANE)

Climate Action Network (CAN)

Consumers International (CI)

Earth Council

Earthwatch Institute

Environmental Liaison Centre International (ELCI)

European Environmental Bureau (EEB)

Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)

Friends of the Earth International (FoEI)

Greenpeace International

International Chamber of Commerce (ICC)

International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU)

International Planned Parenthood Federation (IPPF)

International Solar Energy Society (ISES)

IUCN-The World Conservation Union

Pesticide Action Network (PAN)

Sierra Club

Society for International Development (SID)

Third World Network (TWN)

Water Environment Federation (WEF)

Women's Environment and Development Organization (WEDO)

World Business Council for Sustainable Development (WBCSD)

World Federalist Movement (WFM)

World Resources Institute (WRI)

World Wide Fund For Nature (WWF)

### **7. Other Networking Instruments**

Arab Network for Environment and Development (RAED)

Global Legislators for a Balanced Environment (GLOBE)

Regional Environmental Center for Central and Eastern Europe (REC)

United Nations Non-Governmental Liaison Service (UN-NGLS)



# Appendices

---

## **Bibliography**

### **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

#### **Sources: Key Data**

Altapedia. URL: [http://www.atlapedia.com/online/country\\_index.htm](http://www.atlapedia.com/online/country_index.htm)

Ethnologue. URL: <http://www.ethnologue.com>

Geobase Global Statistics. URL: <http://www.geoba.se>

Infoplease. URL: <http://www.infoplease.com>

The Statesman's Year Book 2006. Barry Turner, ed. London: St. Martin's Press.

United States Department of State, Background Notes. URL: [http://www.state.gov/www/background\\_notes/index.htm](http://www.state.gov/www/background_notes/index.htm)

United States Central Intelligence Agency, World Factbook. Washington, D.C.: Printing and Photography Group. URL: <http://www.cia.gov/cia/publications/factbook/index.html>

World Bank. URL: <http://www.worldbank.org/>

World Climate Data Online. URL: <http://www.worldclimate.com>

#### **Methodology Note for Demographic Data:**

The demographic numbers for cities and national populations listed in CountryWatch content are derived from the Geoba.se website, which analyzes data from the World Bank. The current demographic numbers displayed on the Countrywatch website are reflective of the latest available estimates.

The demographic information for language, ethnicity and religion listed in CountryWatch content is

derived from a mix of sources including the Altapedia, Central Intelligence Agency Factbook, Infoplease, and State Department Background Notes.

**Sources: Political Overview**

Agence [France](http://www.afp.com/en/) Presse. URL: <http://www.afp.com/en/>

BBC International News. URL: <http://news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/world/> (Various editions and dates as cited in particular reviews)

Britannica Book of the Year. 1998-present. David Calhoun, ed. Chicago: Encyclopedia Britannica, Inc.

Britannica Online URL :<http://www.eb.com>

Britannica Year in Review. URL: <http://www.britannica.com/browse/year>

Chiefs of State and Cabinet Members of Foreign Governments. URL: <http://www.cia.gov/cia/publications/chiefs/index.html>

Christian Science Monitor. URL: <http://www.csmonitor.com/> (Various editions and dates as cited in particular reviews)

CNN International News. URL:<http://www.cnn.com/WORLD/> (Various editions and dates as cited in particular reviews)

Current Leaders of Nations. 1997. Jennifer Mossman, ed. Detroit: Gale Research

The Economist Magazine. (Various editions and dates as cited in particular reviews)

The Economist Country Briefings. URL: <http://www.economist.com/countries/>

Eldis Country Profiles. URL: <http://www.eldis.org/country/index.htm>

Elections Around the World. URL: <http://www.electionworld.org/>

Election Resources. URL: <http://electionresources.org/>

Europa World Yearbook 1999. Vols. I & II. 1999. London: Europa Publications Ltd.

Europe World Online. URL: <http://www.europaworld.com/pub/>

Financial Times. URL: <http://www.financialtimes.com>

Foreign Government Resources. URL: <http://www.lib.umich.edu/govdocs/foreign.html>

[Human Rights](http://www.hrw.org) Watch. URL: <http://www.hrw.org>

IFES Election Guide. URL: <http://www.electionguide.org>

International Institute for Democracy and Electoral Assistance. URL: <http://www.idea.int/>

International Who's Who 1997-1998, 61st Edition. 1997. London: Europa Publications Ltd.

Leadership Views, Chiefs of State Online. URL : <http://www.cia.gov/cia/publications/chiefs/index.html>

Library of Congress Country Studies. URL: <http://lcweb2.loc.gov/frd/cs/cshome.html>

New Encyclopedia Britannica. 1998. Chicago: Encyclopedia Britannica Inc.

New York Times. URL: <http://www.nytimes.com> (Various editions and dates as cited in particular reviews)

Patterns of Global Terrorism. n.d. [United States](http://www.state.gov) Department of State. Washington D.C.: [United States](http://www.state.gov) Department of State Publications.

Political Handbook of the World. n.d. Arthur S. Banks, Thomas C. Muller, ed. Binghamton, New York: CSA Publications.

Political Reference Almanac Online. URL: <http://www.polisci.com/almanac/nations.htm>

Reuters News. URL: <http://www.reuters.com/>

Rulers. URL: <http://rulers.org/>

The Guardian Online. URL: <http://www.guardian.co.uk/> (Various editions and dates as cited in particular reviews)

The Statesman's Year-Book 2006. Barry Turner, ed. London: St. Martin's Press.



United Nations Development Programme. URL: <http://hdr.undp.org>

United Nations Refugee Agency. URL: <http://www.unhcr.org>

[United States](#) Central Intelligence Agency, World Factbook. Washington, D.C.: Printing and Photography Group. URL: <http://www.cia.gov/cia/publications/factbook/index.html>

[United States](#) Department of State, World Military Expenditures and Arms Transfers (WMEAT) URL : [http://www.state.gov/www/global/arms/bureau\\_ac/reports\\_ac.html](http://www.state.gov/www/global/arms/bureau_ac/reports_ac.html)

United States Department of State, Country Reports on [Human Rights](#) Practices. URL: <http://www.state.gov/g/drl/rls/hrrpt/2002/18245.htm>

[United States](#) Department of State, Background Notes. URL: [http://www.state.gov/www/background\\_notes/index.html](http://www.state.gov/www/background_notes/index.html)

Virtual Library: International Relations Resources. URL: <http://www.etown.edu/vl/countgen.html>

World Bank: Governance Indicators. URL: <http://info.worldbank.org/governance>

-- See also list of News Wires services below, which are also used for research purposes. --

#### Note on Edition Dates:

The earlier edition dates are noted above because they were used to formulate the original Country Reviews and serve as the baseline for some of the information covered. Later editions have been used in some cases, and are cited as such, while other more recent online resources (cited above) contain recent and ever-updated data sets used for research.

#### **Sources: [Economic Overview](#)**

BP Statistical Review of World Energy. URL: <http://www.bp.com/genericsection.do?categoryId=92&contentId=7005893>

BP Statistical Review of World Energy, June 1998. 1998 to present. Page 1.C. London: The British Petroleum Company.

International Monetary Fund, Direction of Trade Statistics Yearbook. Washington, D.C.: International Monetary Fund Publication Services.

International Monetary Fund, International Financial Statistics. 1998 to present. Washington, D.C.: International Monetary Fund Publication Services.

International Monetary Fund, International Financial Statistics Yearbook. 1999 to present. Washington, D.C.: International Monetary Fund Publication Services.

International Monetary Fund, World Economic Outlook, May 1999. 1999 to present. Washington, D.C.: International Monetary Fund Publication Services.

International Labour Office, World Employment Report, 1998-99. 1998 to present. Geneva: International Labour Office.

United Nations Statistical Division Online. URL: <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/default.htm>

United Nations Statistics Division, Monthly Bulletin of Statistics (MBS On Line), November 1999 Edition. 1999 to present. New York: United Nations.

United Nations, Statistical Yearbook, 43rd Issue. 1999. 1999 to present New York: United Nations.

United Nations, Food & Agricultural Organization, FAOSTAT Database. URL : <http://apps.fao.org/>  
United Nations, Comtrade Data Base, <http://comtrade.un.org/>

United States Department of Energy, Country Analysis Briefs.  
URL:<http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cabs/contents.html>

United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics Database

United States Geological Service, Mineral Information

United States Department of State, Country Commercial Guides. Washington, D.C. [United States](#) of America. URL:[http://www.state.gov/www/about\\_state/business/com\\_guides/index.html](http://www.state.gov/www/about_state/business/com_guides/index.html)

The World Bank, Global Development Finance, Country Tables. 1999 to present. Washington, D.C.: The World Bank.

The World Bank Group, World Development Indicators. 1999 to present. Washington, D.C.: The World Bank.

Yearbook of Tourism Statistics, World Tourism Organization. 1998 to present. Madrid: The World Tourism Organization.

Note on Edition Dates:

The earlier edition dates are noted above because they were used to formulate the original country reviews and serve as the baseline for some of the information covered. Later editions have been used in some cases, and are cited as such, while other more recent online resources (cited above) contain recent and ever-updated data sets used for research.

Methodology Notes for Economic Data:

Estimates by CountryWatch.com of GDP in dollars in most countries are made by converting local currency GDP data from the International Monetary Fund World Economic Outlook to US dollars by market exchange rates estimated from the International Monetary Fund International Financial Statistics and projected out by the CountryWatch Macroeconomic Forecast. Real GDP was estimated by deflating current dollar values by the US GDP Implicit Price Deflator.

Exceptions to this method were used for:

- Bosnia-Herzegovina
- Nauru
- Cuba
- Palau
- Holy See
- San Marino
- Korea, North
- [Serbia](#) & Montenegro
- Liberia
- Somalia
- Liechtenstein
- Tonga
- Monaco
- Tuvalu

In these cases, other data and/or estimates by CountryWatch.com were utilized.

**Investment Overview**

C o r r u p t i o n   a n d   T r a n s p a r e n c y   I n d e x .   U R L :  
<http://www.transparency.org/documents/cpi/2001/cpi2001.html#cpi>  
<<http://www.transparency.org/documents/>

Deloitte Tax Guides. URL: <http://www.deloittetaxguides.com>

---

Trade Policy Reviews by the World Trade Organization . URL: [http://www.wto.org/english/tratop\\_e/tpr\\_e/tp\\_rep\\_e.htm#bycountry](http://www.wto.org/english/tratop_e/tpr_e/tp_rep_e.htm#bycountry)

United States Department of Energy, Country Analysis Briefs. URL: <http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cabs/contents.html>

United States Department of State, Background Notes. URL: [http://www.state.gov/www/background\\_notes/index.html](http://www.state.gov/www/background_notes/index.html)

United States Department of State, Country Commercial Guides. 1996-2006. Washington, D.C. U n i t e d S t a t e s o f A m e r i c a . U R L : [http://www.state.gov/www/about\\_state/business/com\\_guides/index.html](http://www.state.gov/www/about_state/business/com_guides/index.html)

World Bank: Doing Business. URL: <http://www.doingbusiness.org>

World Bank: Governance Indicators. URL: <http://info.worldbank.org/governance>

### **Social Overview**

Borden, G.A., Conaway, W.A., Morrison, T. 1994. *Kiss, Bow, or Shake Hands: How to do Business in Sixty Countries*. Holbrook, Massachusetts, 1994.

Center for Disease Control. URL: <http://www.cdc.gov>

Eldis Country Profiles. URL: <http://www.eldis.org/country/index.htm>

Ethnologue. URL: <http://www.ethnologue.com/>

Government of Australia Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade. URL: <http://www.dfat.gov.au/geo>

Government of Canada Foreign Affairs and International Trade. URL: [http://www.voyage.gc.ca/consular\\_home-e.htm](http://www.voyage.gc.ca/consular_home-e.htm)

Library of Congress Country Studies. URL: <http://lcweb2.loc.gov/frd/cs/cshome.html>

Lonely Planet. URL: <http://www.lonelyplanet.com/worldguide/>

Steve Kropla's Online Help For World Travelers. URL: <http://www.kropla.com/>

[United Kingdom](http://www.fco.gov.uk/) Ministry of Foreign and Commonwealth Office. URL: <http://www.fco.gov.uk/>

United Nations Human Development Report. URL: <http://www.undp.org/hdro>

UNICEF Statistical Database Online. URL: <http://www.unicef.org/statis/atoz.html>

[United States](http://www.cia.gov/cia/publications/factbook/index.html) Central Intelligence Agency, World Factbook. 2001. Washington, D.C.: Printing and Photography Group. URL: <http://www.cia.gov/cia/publications/factbook/index.html>

United States Department of State, Background Notes. URL: [http://www.state.gov/www/background\\_notes/index.html](http://www.state.gov/www/background_notes/index.html)

United States Department of State, Commercial and Business Affairs: Travel Tips. URL: [http://www.state.gov/www/about\\_state/business/cba\\_travel.html](http://www.state.gov/www/about_state/business/cba_travel.html)

United States Department of State, Bureau of Consular Affairs. URL: <http://travel.state.gov/>

World Health Organization. URL: <http://www.who.int/home-page/>

World News Connection, National Technical Information Service. Springfield, Virginia, USA.

Internet News Service, Xinhua News Agency (U.S.) Inc. Woodside, New York. URL: <http://www.xinhuanet.com/english/>

#### Note on Edition Dates:

The earlier edition dates are noted above because they were used to formulate the original country reviews and serve as the baseline for some of the information covered. Later editions have been used in some cases, and are cited as such, while other more recent online resources (cited above) contain recent and ever-updated data sets used for research.

#### Methodology Notes for the HDI:

Since 1990, the United Nations Development Programme, in concert with organizations across the globe, has produced the [Human Development Index](#) (or HDI). According to the UNDP, the index measures average achievement in basic human development in one simple composite index, and produces from this index a ranking of countries. The HDI is a composite of three basic components of human development: longevity, knowledge and standard of living. Longevity is measured by life expectancy. Knowledge is measured by combination of adult literacy and mean

years of schooling. Standard of living is measured by purchasing power, based on real GDP per capita (in constant US\$) adjusted for differences in international living costs (or, purchasing power parity, PPP). While the index uses these social indicators to measure national performance with regard to human welfare and development, not all countries provide the same level of information for each component needed to compute the index; therefore, as in any composite indicator, the final index is predicated on projections, predictions and weighting schemes. The index is a static measure, and thus, an incomplete measure of human welfare. In fact, the UNDP says itself the concept of human development focuses on the ends rather than the means of development and progress, examining in this manner, the average condition of all people in a given country.

Specifically, the index is calculated by determining the maximum and minimum for each of the three components (as listed above) and then measuring where each country stands in relation to these scales-expressed as a value between 0 and 1. For example, the minimum adult literary rate is zero percent, the maximum is 100 percent, and the reading skills component of knowledge in the HDI for a country where the literacy rate is 75 percent would be 0.75. The scores of all indicators are then averaged into the overall index.

For a more extensive examination of human development, as well as the ranking tables for each participating country, please visit: <http://www.undp.org>

#### Note on [History](#) sections

In some CountryWatch Country Reviews, open source content from the State Department Background Notes and Country Guides have been used.

### **Environmental Overview**

Environmental Profiles: A Global Guide to Projects and People. 1993. Linda Sobel Katz, Sarah Orrick, and Robert Honig. New York: Garland Publishing.

The Environment Encyclopedia and Directory, 2nd Edition. 1998. London: Europa.

Environmental Protection Agency Global Warming Site. URL: <http://www.epa.gov/globalwarming>

Food and Agriculture Organization of United Nations: Forestry. URL: <http://www.fao.org/forestry/site/sofo/en/>

Global Warming Information Page. URL: <http://globalwarming.org>

Introduction to Global [Environmental Issues](#), 2nd Edition. 1997. Kevin Pickering and Lewis Owen.

London: Routledge.

Trends: Compendium of Data on Global Change. URL: [http://cdiac.esd.ornl.gov/trends/emis/em\\_cont.htm](http://cdiac.esd.ornl.gov/trends/emis/em_cont.htm)

United Nations Environmental Program. URL: [http://www.unep.org/GEO/GEO\\_Products/Assessment\\_Reports/](http://www.unep.org/GEO/GEO_Products/Assessment_Reports/)

United Nations Global Environmental Outlook. URL: <http://www.unep.org/geo/geo4/media/>

United States Department of Energy, Country Analysis Briefs. URL: <http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cabs/contents.html>

World Climate Data Online. URL: <http://www.worldclimate.com>

World Directory of Country Environmental Studies. 1996. The World Resource Institute.

World Factbook. US Central Intelligence Agency. Washington, D.C.: Printing and Photography Group.

1998-1999 World Resources Guide to the Global Environment by the World Resources Institute. May, 1998.

1998/1999 Yearbook of International Cooperation on Environment and Development. 1998. London: Earthscan Publications.

#### Note on Edition Dates:

The earlier edition dates are noted above because they were used to formulate the original country reviews and serve as the baseline for some of the information covered. Later editions have been used in some cases, and are cited as such, while other more recent online resources (cited above) contain recent and ever-updated data sets used for research.

#### **Other Sources:**

General information has also been used in the compilation of this review, with the courtesy of governmental agencies from this country.

#### **News Services:**

CANA Daily Bulletin. Caribbean Media Agency Ltd., St. Michael, [Barbados](#).

Central and Eastern Africa Report, United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs - Integrated Regional Information Network for Central and Eastern Africa.

Daily News, Panafrican News Agency. Dakar, [Senegal](#).

PACNEWS, Pacific Islands Broadcasting Association. Suva, [Fiji](#).

Radio Free Europe/Radio Liberty. Washington D.C. USA.

Reuters News. Thomson Reuters. New York, New York. USA.

Southern Africa Report, United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs - Integrated Regional Information Network for Southern Africa.

Voice of America, English Service. Washington D.C.

West Africa Report, United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs - Integrated Regional Information Network for West Africa. 1998-1999

Note: Some or all these news services have been used to research various sections of this Country Review.

## **USING COUNTRYWATCH.COM AS AN ELECTRONIC SOURCE:**

### *MLA STYLE OF CITATION*

#### **Commentary**

For items in a "Works Cited" list, CountryWatch.com suggests that users follow recommended patterns for indentation given in the *MLA Handbook*, 4th edition.

#### **Individual Works**

**Basic form, using an Internet protocol:**



Author/editor. *Title of Print Version of Work*. Edition statement (if given). Publication information (Place of publication: publisher, date), if given. *Title of Electronic Work*. Medium. Available Protocol (if applicable):Site/Path/File. Access date.

**Examples:**

Youngblood-Coleman, Denise. *Country Review: France*. 2003. Houston, Texas: CountryWatch Publications, 2003. *Country Review:France*. Online. Available URL : [http://www.countrywatch.com/cw\\_country.asp?vCOUNTRY=61](http://www.countrywatch.com/cw_country.asp?vCOUNTRY=61) October, 12, 2003.

Note:

This is the citation format used when the print version is not used in the reference.

**Parts of Works**

**Basic form, using an Internet protocol:**

Author/editor. "Part title." *Title of Print Version of Work*. Edition statement (if given). Publication information (Place of publication: publisher, date), if given. *Title of Electronic Work*. Medium. AvailableProtocol (if applicable): Site/Path/File. Access date.

**Examples:**

Youngblood-Coleman, Denise. "People." *CountryWatch.com: France*. 2003. Houston, Texas: CountryWatch Publications, 2003. *CountryWatch.com: France*. Online. Available URL : [http://www.countrywatch.com/cw\\_topic.asp?vCOUNTRY=61&SECTION=SOCIAL&TOPIC=CLPEO&TYPE=TEXT](http://www.countrywatch.com/cw_topic.asp?vCOUNTRY=61&SECTION=SOCIAL&TOPIC=CLPEO&TYPE=TEXT). October 12, 2003.

Note:

This is the citation format used when the print version is not used in the reference.

***For further source citation information, please email:*** editor@countrywatch.com or education@countrywatch.com.

# CountryWatch

CountryWatch is an information provider for public and private sector organizations that operate globally. The management of CountryWatch has extensive international experience and has utilized this experience to provide a concise and useful set of political, economic, and business information for its clients in the form of Country Reviews, the Country Wire, CountryWatch Data, Elections Central, CountryWatch Videos and CountryWatch Forecast.

This Country Review is designed to provide accurate and authoritative information on the subject matter covered. It is sold with the understanding that the publication is not intended to provide legal, accounting, investment, or other professional advice.

CountryWatch believes that the information and opinions contained here in are reliable, but does not make any warranties, express or implied, and assumes no liability for reliance on or use of the information or opinions contained herein.

The offices of CountryWatch are located at:

CountryWatch, Inc.  
5005 Riverway Suite 220  
Houston, Texas 77056 U.S.A.  
Tel: 800-879-3885  
Fax: 713-355-3770  
Web address: <http://www.countrywatch.com>  
Email: [support@countrywatch.com](mailto:support@countrywatch.com)

ISBN: 1- 60523- 626-8

Bahrain Country Review

2016

ISSN: 1- 60523- 893-5

Printed in the United States of America